Aspects of the chemistry of some phosphorus halides and pseudohalides

Platt, A. W. G.

How to cite:

Use policy

The full-text may be used and/or reproduced, and given to third parties in any format or medium, without prior permission or charge, for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes provided that:

- a full bibliographic reference is made to the original source
- a link is made to the metadata record in Durham E-Theses
- the full-text is not changed in any way

The full-text must not be sold in any format or medium without the formal permission of the copyright holders.

Please consult the full Durham E-Theses policy for further details.
ASPECTS OF THE CHEMISTRY OF SOME PHOSPHORUS HALIDES AND PSEUDOHALIDES

BY

A.W.G. PLATT B.Sc.

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the University of Durham

October 1980

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author. No quotation from it should be published without his prior written consent and information derived from it should be acknowledged.
To my parents and Em and J.P.

"... I tell you I do not see the signal."

- H. Nelson on being shown an n.q.r spectrum at the Battle of Copenhagen.
Declaration

The work described in this thesis was carried out in the University of Durham between October 1977 and October 1980. This work has not been submitted, either completely or in part, for a degree in this or any other university and is the original work of the author except where acknowledged by reference.

Some aspects of this work have been published in the following papers.


W.S. Sheldrick, A. Schmidpeter, F. Zwaschka, K.B. Dillon, A.W.G. Platt and T.C. Waddington "The Structures of Hypervalent Phosphorus(III) Anions P(CN)_{4-n}Br_n^-
Transition from ψ-Trigonal-Bipyramidal to ψ-Octahedral Coordination and Deviation from VSEPR", J.C.S. Dalton in press.
Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisor, Dr. K.B. Dillon, for his continual help and encouragement, and Professor T.C. Waddington for the interest he has shown in much of this work. Professor Schmidpeter and Dr. W.S. Sheldrick are thanked for their help on aspects of the work in Chapter 8 and the crystal structure determinations as is Dr. A. Royston for writing the F.T. n.m.r. programme. I would also like to thank Mr. R. Coult for the large number of elemental analyses he performed, Mrs. M. Cocks for the microanalyses, and Mr. K. Arnold for his assistance with the computer programme for the least squares data.

The comments and suggestions of J. Lincoln, G. Morris, A. Pietrzykowski, G. Ruecroft, P.A. Gazard, R.M.K. Deng, A. Marshall and G.F. Hewitson, continually and freely offered are acknowledged. Thanks are also given to Sheena Bartlett for typing the thesis and the S.R.C. for the maintenance award.
Abstract

The preparation of pseudohalogeno derivatives of the simple phosphorus(V) species \( \text{PCl}_4^+ \), \( \text{PCl}_5^+ \) and \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) has been attempted. In the case of the tetrachlorophosphonium ion only azido-derivatives are observable in normal organic solvents, cyano and thiocyanato derivatives being more stable in liquid halogen media. Isolation of these compounds was not possible.

Molecular derivatives based on \( \text{PCl}_5^+ \) seem to be particularly unstable and are only readily observable under forcing conditions for cyanide.

The derivatives of the hexachlorophosphate ion are all observable, \( \text{PX}_6^- \) being readily formed for \( X = \text{N}_3, \text{NCS}, \text{NCO} \) and \( \text{OCN} \) although these and the intermediate species are all unstable. The series of cyanides \( \text{PCl}_{6-n}(\text{CN})_n^- \) (\( 0 \leq n \leq 3 \)) have been isolated as solids and fully characterised, and the presence of isomers for \( n = 2 \) and 3 has been clearly established.

The six-coordinate fluorochlorophosphates \( \text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_3^- \), \( \text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_4^- \) and \( \text{PFCl}_5^- \) have been isolated as pure tetraalkylammonium salts and the reactions of these anions studied with respect to substitution by pseudohalides.

The observation of \( \text{PF}_{6-n}X_n^- \) (\( X = \) pseudohalogen) has been carried out by ligand exchange between \( \text{PF}_6^- \) and \( \text{PX}_6^- \) (where known) or \( \text{PX}_3 \) and attempts have been made to isolate compounds, where feasible, by other reactions such as the addition of pseudohalide ions to \( \text{PF}_5 \).

The use of pairwise interactions has proved invaluable in assigning formulae in the tetrahedral systems, and in both assigning formulae and identifying specific isomers in many of the six-coordinate systems. The substitution patterns in the six-coordinate systems can be rationalised in terms of a simple steric model, or on the basis of ligand field theory for the cyanides.

Other six-coordinate systems have been studied with respect to substitution by azide and several new species have been identified.
The acceptor properties of phosphorus(III) halides and pseudo-halides have also been studied and the crystal structures of PCl₄⁻ and PBr₅⁻ salts prepared during the course of this work have been determined by Dr. W.S. Sheldrick. Phosphorus tricyanide was found to have relatively extensive acceptor properties towards halide ions and pyridine donors. P(NCS)₃ appears to have limited Lewis acidity, forming unstable adducts only.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1</th>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Experimental</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The Dry Box</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrometer</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Preparation of starting materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i Anhydrous HCN</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii Anhydrous tetraalkylammonium cyanides</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii Anhydrous tetraethylammonium thiocyanate</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv Cyanogen chloride</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Anhydrous lithium cyanide</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi Anhydrous lithium azide</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii Phosphorus tricyanide</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii Tetraethylammonium hexachlorophosphate</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix Tetra-n-pentylammonium hexachlorophosphate</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Tetraalkylammonium halides</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi Other chemicals</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Analyses</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Solvents</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Vibrational spectra</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Other radio frequency measurements</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Sealed tube reactions</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 3 Azido-derivatives of Phosphorus(III) and (V)

#### i Introduction

#### ii Azido-derivatives of phosphorus(III) halides and their decomposition products

- a. $\text{PCl}_3-n(N_3)_n \quad (0 \leq n \leq 3)$
- b. $\text{PBr}_3-n(N_3)_n \quad (0 \leq n \leq 3)$
- c. $\text{PI}_3-n(N_3)_n \quad (0 \leq n \leq 3)$

#### iii Azido-derivatives of tetrahalophosphonium ions and their decomposition products

#### iv Azido-derivatives of phosphoryl and thio-phosphoryl chlorides and bromides

#### v Azido-derivatives of the hexachlorophosphate ion

#### vi Azido-derivatives of $\text{PCl}_5$ and $\text{PCl}_5\cdot\text{pyridine}$

#### vii Reactions of $\text{LiN}_3$ with catechyl derivatives of phosphorus(V)

- a. Azido-derivatives of biscatechylphosphorus-monochloride
- b. Azido-derivatives of the biscatechyl-dichlorophosphate ion
- c. Azido-derivatives of catechylphosphorus-trichloride
- d. Azido-derivatives of the catechyltetrachlorophosphate ion

#### viii Reactions of other organo-phosphorus(V) species with $\text{LiN}_3$

- a. Azido-derivatives of monomethyl- and monophenyl-trichlorophosphonium salts
- b. Azido-derivatives of the $\text{PCl}_4\text{dipy}^+$ cation
Chapter 4 Preparations of Simple Phosphorus(V) Species Containing the Cyanide Group

i Introduction

ii Attempts to produce $\text{PCl}_4^-n(CN)_n^+$ and $\text{PBr}_4^-n(CN)_n^+$

$(0 \leq n \leq 4)$ by oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

a. $\text{P(CN)}_3$

b. $\text{PCl}_3$

c. $\text{PBr}_3$

iii Attempts to produce $\text{PCl}_4^-n(CN)_n^+$ and $\text{PBr}_4^-n(CN)_n^+$

$(0 \leq n \leq 4)$ by direct substitution into phosphorus(V) compounds

iv Reactions of $\text{PCl}_5$ and $\text{PBr}_5$ with HCN

v Attempts to produce $\text{PCl}_5^-n(CN)_n$ species $(0 \leq n \leq 5)$

a. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

b. By direct substitution into $\text{PCl}_5$

vi Attempts to prepare $\text{PCl}_6^-n(CN)_n^- (0 \leq n \leq 6)$

compounds

a. By direct substitution into $\text{PCl}_6^-$ salts

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds in the presence of a Lewis base

vii Attempts to identify cyano-containing phosphoryl and thiophosphoryl compounds

viii Experimental
Chapter 5  Attempted Preparation of Simple Phosphorus(V) Species

Containing the Thiocyanate Group

i Attempts to prepare thiocyanato-derivatives of
the PCl$_4^+$ and PBr$_4^+$ ions

a. By direct substitution into tetrahalo-
phosphonium ions

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

ii Attempts to prepare PCl$_5$-n(NCS)$_n$ species $0 \leq n \leq 5$

a. By direct substitution into PCl$_5$

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

iii Attempts to prepare PCl$_6$-n(NCS)$_n^-$ species

$0 \leq n \leq 6$

iv Experimental

Chapter 6  Cyanato-derivatives of Phosphorus(V) Compounds

i Attempts to prepare cyanato-derivatives of
tetrahalophosphonium salts PY$_{4-n}$(NCO)$_n^+$

$0 \leq n \leq 4$, $Y = Cl, Br$

a. By direct substitution into PY$_4^+$ salts

($Y = Br, Cl$)

b. By oxidation of P(NCO)$_3$

ii Attempts to prepare cyanato-derivatives of PCl$_5$

iii Attempts to prepare cyanato-derivatives of the
hexachlorophosphate ion

iv Experimental
Chapter 7  The Preparation of Six-Coordinate Phosphorus(V)

Anions Containing Fluorine and Pseudohalogens 102

i Introduction 102

ii Anions containing fluoride and azide ligands 103
  a. Ligand exchange between PF$_6^-$ and P(N$_3)_6^-$ 103
  b. Direct substitution into the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ ions 105
  c. Direct substitution into the $\sigma$-$\delta$-PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ ion 107
  d. Direct substitution into the PFCl$_5^-$ ion 110

iii Anions containing fluoride and cyanide ligands 112
  a. Attempts to prepare PF$_6^-$-n(CN)$_n^-$ species ($0 \leq n \leq 6$) 112
     1. Direct substitution into hexafluorophosphates 112
     2. Ligand exchange between P(CN)$_3^-$ and PF$_6^-$ 112
  b. Attempts to prepare specific members of the
     PF$_6^-$-n(CN)$_n^-$ series 112
     1. PF$_5$(CN)$^-$ 112
     2. PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ 113
     3. PF$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ 114
  c. The preparation of Et$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_2$(CN) 116
  d. Direct substitution into the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ ions 118
  e. Direct substitution into the $\sigma$-$\delta$-PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ ion 121
  f. Direct substitution into the PFCl$_5^-$ ion 123
  g. Reactions involving the PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ ion 125

iv Anions containing fluoride and thiocyanate ligands 126
  a. Ligand exchange between PF$_6^-$ and P(NCS)$_6^-$ 126
  b. Attempts to prepare specific members of the
     PF$_6^-$-n(NCS)$_n^-$ series ($0 \leq n \leq 6$) 127
     1. PF$_5$(NCS)$^-$ 127
     2. PF$_4$(NCS)$_2^-$ 128
     3. PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$ 128
v Anions containing fluoride and cyanate ligands

a. Ligand exchange between PF$_5^-$ and P(NCO)$_3$ 131
b. The reaction between PF$_5$ and Et$_4$NCO in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 133
c. The reaction between PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ and AgNCO 133
d. The decomposition products of phosphorus(V) anions with fluorine and pseudohalogen ligands 136

vi Experimental 139

Chapter 8 The Acceptor Properties of Phosphorus(III) Halides and Pseudohalides

i The acceptor properties of PCl$_3$

a. The PCl$_3$-Cl$^-$ system 144
b. The PCl$_3$-Br$^-$ system 145
c. The PCl$_3$-I$^-$ system 146
d. The PCl$_3$-CN$^-$ system 146
e. The PCl$_3$-NCS$^-$ system 147
f. The PCl$_3$-NCO$^-$ system 149

ii The acceptor properties of PBr$_3$

a. The PBr$_3$-Cl$^-$ system 149
b. The PBr$_3$-Br$^-$ system 150
c. The PBr$_3$-I$^-$ system 150
d. The PBr$_3$-CN$^-$ system 151
e. The PBr$_3$-NCS$^-$ system 151
Chapter 9 The Degree and Pattern of Substitution in Six-Coordinate Phosphorus(V) Derivatives

i The degree of substitution 165

ii The pattern of substitution 168

iii Future work 179

Appendix 1 Infrared and Raman Spectra 182
Appendix 2 The Reactions of Phosphorus(III) Halides with Hydrogen Cyanide

i PCl$_3$  
ii PBr$_3$  
iii PI$_3$  

Appendix 3 Solution N.m.r. Investigations into the $P_2Y_{n-n}X_n$ systems; $Y = I, Br, X = CN, Cl, Br$

i The $P_2I_4$-AgCN system  
i The $P_2Br_4$-AgCN system  
iii The $P_2I_4$-PCl$_3$ system  
iv The $P_2I_4$-PBr$_3$ system

Appendix 4 Departmental Colloquia and First Year Induction Course for Post-Graduates

References
The following abbreviations are used in this work:

\[
\begin{align*}
Et &= C_2H_5^- \\
Pr &= n-C_3H_7^- \\
Bu &= n-C_4H_9^- \\
Pe &= n-C_5H_{11}^- \\
R &= \text{any alkyl group} \\
Py &= \text{pyridine} \\
dipy &= 2,2'-\text{dipyridyl} \\
\text{Cat} &= \text{catechyl} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Chapter 1

Introduction

Many pseudohalogen derivatives of both phosphorus(III) and phosphorus(V) have been characterised. The simple tripseudohalocompounds, $\text{PX}_3$ ($X = \text{CN}^1, \text{NCO}^2, \text{NCS}^3$ and $\text{N}_3^4$), have all been reported and are conveniently prepared by addition of the appropriate metal salt (Ag where $X = \text{CN}, \text{NCO}$ and NCS, and Na for $X = \text{N}_3$) to a solution of $\text{PCl}_3$ in an anhydrous organic solvent.

Many of the possible mixed halogen-pseudohalogen species have also been characterised. $\text{PF}_3-n\text{X}_n$ ($X = \text{NCS}$ and $\text{NCO}, 0 \leq n \leq 3$) are obtained by the reaction of the corresponding tripseudohalide with $\text{SbF}_3^5$. $\text{PF}_2\text{CN}$ has been prepared by addition of $\text{CuCN}$ to $\text{PF}_2\text{I}^6$. $\text{PCl}_2\text{X}$ ($X = \text{NCS}^7$ and $\text{NCO}^8$) and $\text{PCI}(\text{NCO})_2^7$ can be isolated by reacting the theoretical mole ratio of silver salt with $\text{PCl}_3$ followed by distillation of the crude product.

$^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectroscopy has proved to be a powerful means of identifying species which have proved difficult to isolate and characterise by normal methods. Thus the species $\text{PY}_3-n(\text{NCO})_n$ ($Y = \text{F}, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, 0 \leq n \leq 3$)$^9$, $\text{PY}_3-n(\text{NCS})_n$ ($Y = \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, 0 \leq n \leq 3$)$^9$ and $\text{PY}_3-n(\text{CN})_n$ ($Y = \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, 1,0 \leq n \leq 3$)$^{10}$ have all been unambiguously identified in solution.

Many of the isolable compounds are unstable. Of the tripseudohalides, $\text{P(NCS)}_3$ and $\text{P(NCO)}_3$ both decompose to give as yet uncharacterised polymeric materials, while $\text{P(N}_3)_3$ is explosive. Only $\text{P(CN)}_3$ is stable, and may itself be considered polymeric with close N-P interactions between adjacent molecules$^{11}$. Most of the mixed species are unstable with respect to disproportionation to the
corresponding trihalide and tripseudohalide, PF(NCO)₂ and PCl₂(NCO)₂, being the only exceptions.

Pseudohalogen derivatives of phosphoryl and thiophosphoryl compounds have been identified by ³¹P n.m.r. spectroscopy and in many cases isolated and characterised by physical measurements. POX₃ (X = NCS, NCO) can be prepared by reacting AgX with POCl₃ in an inert solvent. PS(NCO)₃ is best synthesised by heating P(NCO)₃ with sulphur in a sealed tube, since reaction between PSCl₃ and AgNCO is very slow. PO(N₃)₃ can be prepared by treating POCl₃ with NaN₃ in acetonitrile. Of the mixed species only POCl₂(NCS), POCl₂(NCO) and POF₂(NCO) have been isolated. POCl₂(NCS) was prepared by reacting equimolar quantities of POCl₃ and AgNCS, followed by distillation of the crude product.

POCl₂(NCO) was obtained by the reaction of PCl₅ with ethylcarbamate. POF₂(NCO) was prepared by treating POCl₂(NCO) with SbF₃. Whereas many of the possible mixed halogeno-pseudohalogeno intermediate species have not been isolated, several have again been unambiguously identified by means of ³¹P solution n.m.r. spectroscopy. These include POCl₃₋ₙNₙ (X = NCO, NCS, 0 ≤ n ≤ 3), PSBr₃₋ₙ(NCS)ₙ (0 ≤ n ≤ 3) and PS(NCO)₃, but rather interestingly no cyano-derivatives.

P₂O₃(NCS)₄ is prepared from the reaction of pyrophosphoryl chloride with KNCS in acetonitrile. The anion PO₂(N₃)₂⁻ has been prepared by partial hydrolysis of the P(N₃)₆ anion. POS(N₃)₂⁻ and PS₂(N₃)₂⁻ were isolated from the reaction of P₄S₄O₆ with NaN₃ while PS₂(N₃)₂⁻ and PS₂(CN)₂⁻ were prepared by reaction of P₄S₁₀ with NaN₃ and KCN respectively.

Reports of other phosphorus(V) pseudohalogen containing species are less abundant. Evidence for the existence of P(CN)₅ was obtained from vapour pressure measurements on the P(CN)₃-cyanogen system. PCl₂(NCO)₃ has been postulated as the product of the reaction between...
chlorine and \( \text{P(NCO)}_3 \) on the basis that hydrolysis gave no indication of phosphorus(III) species in solution\(^{23}\). No other molecular species based on \( \text{PCl}_5 \) have been reported. The hexaaazidophosphate ion has been prepared by the reaction of \( \text{NaN}_3 \) with \( \text{PCl}_5 \) in acetonitrile followed by addition of \( \text{R}_n^\text{NCl}, \text{R}_4^\text{NN}_3 \) or \( \text{R}_n^\text{PCl} \) (\( R = \text{alkyl group} \)) to obtain the ion as its tetraalkylammonium or phosphonium salt\(^{24,25}\). \( \text{P(N}_3)_4^+ \) was obtained by the reaction between \( \text{PCl}_3 \) and \( (\text{SbCl}_4\text{N}_3)_2 \)^{26,27}.

\( \text{PCl}_4^-(\text{CN})_2^- \) has been prepared as a tetrachlorophosphonium salt by reaction of \( \text{PCl}_5 \) with \( \text{AgCN} \) in acetonitrile\(^{28}\), or as a tetraalkylammonium salt by treating the reaction mixture with a solution of a tetraalkylammonium chloride\(^{29}\). \( \text{PCl}_5\text{CN}^- \) was synthesised by the reaction of \( \text{PCl}_5 \) with \( \text{AgCN} \) in a 2:1 ratio in \( \text{CH}_3\text{CN} \), again as the tetrachlorophosphonium salt\(^{28}\).

Phosphorus(V) pseudohalogen containing species are generally unstable, decomposing to give uncharacterised polymeric materials in the case of cyanates and thiocyanates, the only exception being \( \text{PO(NCS)}_3 \). Azide-containing species are all explosive. \( \text{PCl}_5\text{CN}^- \) and \( \text{PCl}_4^-(\text{CN})_2^- \) readily decompose when prepared as tetrachlorophosphonium salts, but \( \text{PCl}_4^-(\text{CN})_2^- \) is, however, stable with a tetraalkylammonium counterion. \( \text{P(CN)}_5 \) appears only to be stable under a pressure of cyanogen, dissociation to \( \text{P(CN)}_3 \) and \( (\text{CN})_2 \) occurring at normal pressure.

There are very few reports of phosphorus(III) compounds acting as Lewis acids. \( \text{P(NCS)}_3 \) forms a well-defined 1:1 adduct with aniline which precipitated from a benzene solution\(^{30}\). \( \text{PCl}_3.3\text{Et}_3\text{N} \) has been reported from vapour pressure measurements on the \( \text{PCl}_3\)-triethylamine system\(^{31}\). Adducts of \( \text{PCl}_3 \) and \( \text{PBr}_3 \) with pyridines and amides have also been reported, but no structural data were available\(^{32-36}\). The compounds \( \text{PCl}_3.\text{NMe}_3 \)^{37} and \( \text{PBr}_3.\text{NMe}_3 \)^{38} have been characterised, the P-N bond energies indicating that \( \text{PCl}_3 \) is a better acceptor than \( \text{PBr}_3 \). Salts of the \( \text{PBr}_4^- \) anion have been prepared by the reaction between \( \text{PBr}_3 \)
and tetraalkylammonium bromides. Adducts of $\text{PCl}_3$ and $\text{PI}_3$ with pyridine have been detected by $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. measurements, and a four-coordinate anion has been identified by deprotonation of a hydrido-spirophosphorane.

The present work was aimed at extending investigations into the Lewis acidic properties of phosphorus(III) halides and pseudohalides towards halide and pseudohalide ions. The identification and, where possible, characterisation of phosphorus(V) pseudohalogen containing compounds based on the simple $\text{PCI}_4^+$, $\text{PCI}_5^-$, $\text{PCI}_6^-$ and $\text{PF}_6^-$ species have also been carried out. The main technique used for investigating reactions was $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r., and where applicable $^{19}\text{F}$ n.m.r. spectroscopy. Where compounds have been isolated standard techniques such as elemental analysis, vibrational spectroscopy, and occasionally $^{35}\text{Cl}$ n.q.r. have been used.

Whilst the acceptor properties of phosphorus(III) compounds were being investigated reports of the synthesis of $\text{PY}_2(\text{CN})_2^-$ ($\text{Y} = \text{Br, I}$) and $\text{PY}(\text{CN})_3^-$ ($\text{Y} = \text{Cl, Br, I}$) were published, duplicating some of the work on these systems, as described subsequently.
Chapter 2

Experimental

1. The Dry Box

Due to the moisture-sensitive nature of many of the compounds studied, manipulation of materials was carried out under an atmosphere of dry nitrogen. The dry box was equipped with two ports. The large port, for sizeable apparatus, was purged for at least 30 minutes before opening to the box. A smaller "quick entry" port, suitable for removal of n.m.r. sample tubes and other small apparatus, was purged by excess internal pressure. The laboratory supply of piped nitrogen was further dried by passage through a tower packed with P₂O₅ about 1m in length. When not in use the atmosphere of the box was recirculated by means of a pump through a trap cooled to 194K in acetone/CO₂. This removed solvent vapours and any small trace of water from the atmosphere which may have accumulated during the day. The external water pump, used for filtering solutions in the box, was protected by a trap cooled in liquid N₂ to prevent any water vapour diffusing into the dry box. In addition to these precautions a large dish of P₂O₅ was kept exposed in the box to remove any traces of water admitted through the entry ports.

2. The ³¹P n.m.r. Spectrometer

The Fourier Transform spectrometer was constructed in this department by Dr. A. Royston and has been described in detail elsewhere. The spectrometer utilises a 1.4T magnet from a Perkin-Elmer R10 and is controlled by a Varian 620/L computer. This stores and accumulates the free induction decay produced by a powerful R.F. pulse. After the
required number of scans have been completed the computer processes
the accumulated F.I.D.s to give the spectrum. The sweep width can be
varied from 40 to 800 ppm to observe resonances in the range -400
to +1100 ppm.

Spectra were run at 307.2K, the stationary samples being contained
in 8.4 mm external diameter tubes. Chemical shifts were measured
relative to external 85% H$_3$PO$_4$ with the upfield direction taken as
positive.

3. Preparation of Starting Materials

i Anhydrous hydrogen cyanide

Methods of preparation of anhydrous HCN involving treatment of
a metal cyanide with concentrated sulphuric acid were found to be
extremely violent and gave rise to the formation of much black
polymeric HCN. A more controlled method of production involved
treatment of KCN with glacial acetic acid. In a typical preparation
KCN (40 g) was placed in a flask which was purged with dry nitrogen.
Glacial acetic acid was then added from a dropping funnel. The gas
formed was passed through a short air condenser and collected at
194K in a flask cooled in acetone/CO$_2$. After excess acetic acid had
been added the solution was warmed to 350K to volatilise as much
HCN as possible. The white crystals of HCN were then condensed into
a graduated rotaflo on the vacuum line. 17 mls were obtained in this
way. The purity of the gas was checked by recording its infrared
spectrum.

ii Anhydrous tetraalkylammonium cyanides

Tetra-ethyl, -n-propyl and -n-butylammonium cyanides were prepared
by an adaptation of the method of Norris$^{45}$.

In a typical preparation of (C$_2$H$_5$)$_4$NCN, 50 mls of a 25% aqueous
solution of Et₄NOH were placed in a flask with 50 mls CH₃OH. HCN (3.5 mls) was condensed onto the solution frozen under vacuum at 77K. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and the solvent was evaporated under vacuum. The resulting solid was still moist and was dried by stirring with benzene for 10 minutes and removing the solvent under vacuum. The solid was then completely dried by heating at 373K under vacuum for 3 h. 11.9 g dry Et₄NCN were obtained in this way. Analysis Et₄NCN requires C 69.23% H 12.82% N 17.95% found C 68.81% H 12.73% N 17.98%.

iii Anhydrous tetraethylammonium thiocyanate was either purchased and used as such or prepared by the reaction of equimolar amounts of (C₂H₅)₄NBr and NH₄NCS in methanol. The white precipitate of NH₄Br which immediately forms was filtered off and the solution evaporated to dryness. The solid thus obtained was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ several times. The resulting solution was evaporated under reduced pressure and the solid heated to 373K under vacuum for one hour. Analysis (C₂H₅)₄NNCS requires C 57.44% H 10.64% N 14.89% S 17.02% found C 52.48%* H 10.90% N 14.47% S 17.62%.

* This low carbon analysis was reproducible and is thought to arise from incomplete combustion of the sample.

iv Cyanogen chloride was prepared by the method of Jennings and Scott. NaCN (16 g) was powdered and made into a suspension with 50 mls CCl₄. This was cooled to 253K and 3 mls glacial acetic acid were added. Chlorine was then slowly passed through the stirred solution. The reaction mixture was kept between 258K and 268K. When excess chlorine had been added the chlorination was stopped and the solution warmed to 313K. The gases evolved were collected in a trap cooled to 243K. The white crystals formed were then warmed to 273K to remove impurities such as HCl and Cl₂. The remaining liquid was transferred to a rotaflo
under vacuum. The infrared spectrum of the gas shows small traces of HCN as the only impurity. 9.8 g gas were obtained.

v **Anhydrous lithium cyanide**

This was prepared by the method adopted by Ludman\textsuperscript{47}.

Lithium metal was cut into small lumps under hexane and small quantities of HCN were condensed onto the metal under vacuum. The reaction vessel was allowed to warm towards room temperature, visible reaction occurring when the HCN melted. This process was repeated until a reasonable amount of the white solid had been produced. It was found to be impossible to react all the metal in this way and the unreacted lumps of lithium had to be removed mechanically in the dry box. Use of lithium powder (obtained from the metal dispersed in oil) led to an extremely exothermic reaction producing large amounts of polymeric HCN. Similarly if large amounts of HCN were condensed onto the lumps of lithium the reaction became violent.

LiCN is extremely hygroscopic and cannot be dried even by prolonged heating under vacuum once it is hydrated. Thus methods of preparing the anhydrous salt from aqueous media are not feasible.

vi **Anhydrous lithium azide** was prepared by the method of Hoffman-Bang\textsuperscript{48}. Li\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4}.H\textsubscript{2}O (5.6 g) was dissolved in 30 mls water and NaN\textsubscript{3} (5.2 g) was added. The resulting solution was treated with 150 mls absolute alcohol. A white precipitate was formed, this was filtered and the remaining solution was evaporated to dryness on a water bath. The crude LiN\textsubscript{3} was digested with 20 mls alcohol for 2 minutes and the resulting solution was filtered and evaporated to give pure LiN\textsubscript{3}.

Analysis LiN\textsubscript{3} requires Li 14.2% N 85.8%

found Li 14.6% N 82.9%.

vii **Phosphorus tricyanide** was prepared by an adaptation of the method of Maier\textsuperscript{49}. The reflux was found to be unnecessary and diethyl ether was
preferred as solvent since the silver salts are insoluble in it and it is easier to remove. In a typical preparation AgCN (19 g) was placed in a beaker inside the dry box and covered with 50 ml of diethyl ether. PBr₃ (4 ml) was diluted to 10 ml with Et₂O and slowly added in 1 ml portions. Successive additions caused rapid reaction accompanied by boiling of the solvent. After complete addition the solution was filtered and the remaining silver bromide extracted ten times with Et₂O. The washings were combined and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a white crystalline solid (3.5 g).

Analysis P(CN)₃ requires C 33.02% N 38.52%
found C 34.20% N 38.32%.

³¹P n.m.r. of a solution of the product in CH₂Cl₂ showed a single sharp resonance at +125 ppm.

viii Tetraethylammonium hexachlorophosphate was prepared from the reaction of PCl₅ with Et₄NCl. PCl₅ (7.5 g) was completely dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. (It is important that no solid remains as this will be coated with an insoluble layer of the hexachlorophosphate which will prevent it from reacting further.) To this was added a solution of Et₄NCl (6.0 g) in CH₂Cl₂. A thick white precipitate immediately formed. This was filtered, washed with CH₂Cl₂ and dried at the pump to give a quantitative yield of Et₄NPCl₆.

Analysis Et₄NPCl₆ requires C 25.7% H 5.3% N 3.7% P 8.29% Cl 57.0%
found C 26.0% H 5.8% N 3.4% P 8.12% Cl 54.3%.

Solid state n.m.r. showed a single broad peak centred at +300 ppm.

ix Tetra-n-pentylammonium hexachlorophosphate was prepared by the reaction of equimolar amounts of (C₅H₁₁)₄NCl and PCl₅. Pe₄NCl (6.5 g) and PCl₅ (4.0 g) were dissolved in 50 ml of CH₂Cl₂. The solution was stirred until all the solids had dissolved. The solvent was then removed under vacuum to leave 10 g white/green solid.
Analysis \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6 \) requires C 44.3% H 8.2% N 2.6% P 5.7% Cl 39.3%

found C 45.8% H 9.0% N 2.1% P 5.7% Cl 38.7%.

The n.m.r. of a solution of the solid in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) showed a single resonance at +298.2 ppm.

\textbf{x Tetraalkylammonium halides} were purchased in the best commercially available grade. Bromides and iodides were used without further treatment as they were found to be dry and not hygroscopic. \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NCl}\) and \((n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7)_4\text{NCl}\) were dried by heating to 433K for 6–7 hours under vacuum. \((n\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11})_4\text{NCl}\) was dried by heating to 373K for 5 hours under vacuum.

\textbf{xii Other chemicals} were purchased in the best form commercially available and used as such.

Phosphorus compounds were checked for impurities by \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectroscopy before use.

4. Analyses

C, H and N were determined by microcombustion with a Perkin-Elmer 240 instrument. The reliability of the machine was found to be variable.

Phosphorus and halogen analyses were carried out by R. Coult.

For phosphorus and chlorine a weighed sample was decomposed by fusing in a nickel Parr bomb. The residue was acidified with concentrated nitric acid and made up to 100 ml with distilled water. For phosphorus a suitable aliquot was treated with ammonium molybdate/ammonium vanadate reagent and the absorbance measured at 420\( \mu \) using a Unicam SP500 spectrophotometer. Chlorine was determined by potentiometric titration against N/100 silver nitrate solution using Ag/AgCl electrodes in an acetone medium.

Bromine and iodine were determined iodometrically following a Schoniger oxygen flask combustion.
5. Solvents

Generally solvents of the best commercially available grade were used. Chlorocarbons were dried over 4A mesh molecular sieve and stored under nitrogen. Hydrocarbon solvents were first dried over sodium wire and then stored under nitrogen over freshly activated molecular sieve.

Nitrobenzene was distilled from P₂O₅ and stored over molecular sieve before use.

Pyridine was distilled from KOH pellets and stored under dry nitrogen before use.

6. Vibrational Spectra

Infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 577 instrument, as nujol mulls between CsI plates for solids or in a 0.05mm solution cell with KBr windows for solution spectra. Gas phase spectra were obtained using a 10 cm cell with KBr windows.

Raman spectra were recorded by Mrs. J. Slegrova on a Cary 82 spectrometer using an argon laser.

7. Other Radio Frequency Measurements

³⁵Cl n.q.r. spectra were recorded on a mid-range Decca spectrometer operating in a range of 5-55 MHz using Zeeman modulation. The resonances (where observable) were measured at 77K in glass containers of 13mm external diameter.

¹⁹F n.m.r. spectra were recorded on either a Varian A 56/60 operating at 56.4 MHz for continuous wave spectra, or by Dr. R.S. Matthews on a Brucker HX90E Fourier transform spectrometer operating at 84.658 MHz. 5mm external diameter spinning sample tubes were used. Chemical shifts were measured relative to external CFCl₃, with the upfield direction taken as positive.
8. Sealed Tube Reactions

For reactions involving particularly noxious reagents such as HCN, (CN)$_2$, ClCN and PF$_3$ which have a high volatility, and for reactions involving the use of liquid chlorine as a solvent, sealed tube systems were used. The 8mm outside diameter silica tube was fitted with an S19 cup joint by which it could be attached to the vacuum line by means of a suitable tap adaptor, and evacuated. If all the reactants were volatile they could be condensed directly into the tube by cooling in liquid nitrogen. The tube would then be sealed under vacuum. For solids and non-volatile reagents the tube was first evacuated and then opened to a supply of dry nitrogen and removed to the dry box where it could be charged with solid materials. The tube would then be attached to the vacuum line and the procedure outlined above followed.
Chapter 3

Azido-derivatives of Phosphorus(III) and (V)

Introduction

Although several fully-substituted azido-species have been characterised, no detailed studies of the likely mixed species or of decomposition products have been carried out. The reaction of excess PBr₃ with NaN₃ at 438 - 440K gave a mixture of phosphonitrilic bromide polymers⁵⁰, while photolytic reaction of HN₃ with PCl₃ between 195 and 206K yielded a tetrameric product of composition (P₅N₈Cl₉)₄⁵¹. In neither case were any azido-substituted phosphorus(III) compounds detected, although PCl₂N₃ was postulated as an intermediate in the formation of the tetramer.

Previous work on the decomposition of compounds of the type R₂PN₃, where R = CF₃⁵²,⁵³, C₃F₇⁵³ and C₆H₅⁵⁴, which often required elevated temperatures, has shown that the reaction products are phosphonitrilic polymers (R₂PN)ₙ. Similarly decomposition of PCF₃CH₃N₃ gave (NPCF₃CH₃)ₙ⁵³, while reaction of C₆H₅PCl₂ with (C₆H₅)₃SiN₃ or (CH₃)₃SiN₃ produced (NP(C₆H₅)Cl)ₙ⁵⁵, and the action of NaN₃ on a (C₆H₅)₂PCl - (C₆H₅)PCl₂ mixture led to the isolation of N₄P₄(C₆H₅)₆Cl₂⁵⁶.

The series of azido-containing cations (CH₃)₄₋ₙP(N₃)ₙ⁺⁶ and (C₆H₅)₄₋ₙP(N₃)ₙ⁺²⁷ (0 ≤ n ≤ 4) have been characterised and their ³¹P n.m.r. chemical shifts measured²⁷.
Azido-derivatives of phosphorus(III) halides and their decomposition products

a. $\text{PCl}_{3-n}(\text{N}_3)_n$ ($0 \leq n \leq 3$)

$\text{PCl}_3$ was treated with $\text{NaN}_3$ in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, and the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum run immediately after preparation indicated the presence of three new species, giving resonances upfield from $\text{PCl}_3$. These were readily assigned to the compounds $\text{PCl}_2\text{N}_3$, $\text{PCl}(\text{N}_3)_2$ and $\text{P}(\text{N}_3)_3$. In other less polar solvents no reaction was observed with $\text{NaN}_3$, but $\text{LiN}_3$ was found to react. The shifts for the $\text{PCl}_{3-n}(\text{N}_3)_n$ species ($0 \leq n \leq 3$) in various solvents are shown in Table 3.1. During the course of the reaction further upfield resonances were observed at 6.2 and 16.2 ppm, the latter being more intense. A colourless gas was continuously evolved from the solution and is almost certainly nitrogen.

The substitution of $\text{PCl}_3$ could be driven to completion before any significant decomposition occurred. Thus it was possible to study the decomposition of $\text{P}(\text{N}_3)_3$. Triazidophosphine decomposes smoothly in all the solvents used, evolving nitrogen gas. The decomposition was complete within one day, the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showing an intense resonance at 16.2 ppm with a less intense peak at 6.2 ppm. This spectrum is identical to that quoted for $(\text{P}_5\text{N}_8\text{Cl}_9)_4$ \cite{51}. The

Table 3.1 The solvent dependence of chemical shifts of $\text{PCl}_{3-n}(\text{N}_3)_n$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>$\text{PCl}_3$</th>
<th>$\text{PCl}_2\text{N}_3$</th>
<th>$\text{PCl}(\text{N}_3)_2$</th>
<th>$\text{P}(\text{N}_3)_3$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$</td>
<td>-220.0</td>
<td>-164.4</td>
<td>-149.1</td>
<td>-134.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$</td>
<td>-219.6</td>
<td>-161.6</td>
<td>-144.6</td>
<td>-130.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$</td>
<td>-220.8</td>
<td>-162.1</td>
<td>-145.7</td>
<td>-131.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{CS}_2$</td>
<td>-219.3</td>
<td>-160.4</td>
<td>-143.3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
product from the decomposition of $P(N_3)_3$ cannot contain chlorine, however, the expected material being $(NP(N_3)_2)_n$ by analogy with the $R_2PN_3$ species mentioned above. After complete decomposition the solvent was allowed to evaporate slowly, leaving a creamy viscous oil. This could be handled if care was taken to avoid any violent mechanical agitation. A sample submitted for micro-analysis exploded during combustion and no estimation of nitrogen content could be obtained.

The phosphorus content was determined as 22.6%; $NP(N_3)_2$ requires 24.0%, but the presence of end groups in the polymer would lower this figure, the exact value depending on the length of the polymer chain, if a linear rather than a cyclic polymer is formed. Its infrared spectrum was obtained as a contact film and in $CH_3CN$ solution, both spectra clearly showing the presence of coordinated azido-groups with vibrations at 2150 and 2165 cm$^{-1}$ respectively$^{57,58}$.

The decomposition of $PCl_2N_3$ could also be followed as it could be prepared in isolation from higher substituted azido-species by the addition of a small quantity of $LiN_3$ to a strong solution of $PCl_3$ in $CH_2Cl_2$. Dichloroazidophosphine is much more stable than the fully substituted species, taking up to several weeks to decompose completely. The expected decomposition product is $(NPCL_2)_n$, but the $^{31}P$ n.m.r. spectrum was identical to that obtained from the decomposition of $P(N_3)_3$. The infrared spectrum of a solution in $CH_2Cl_2$ clearly showed the presence of coordinated azido-groups with a band at 2165 cm$^{-1}$, although the rest of the spectrum indicated that the product was not the same as that obtained from $P(N_3)_3$. The presence of azido-groups implies that the equilibrium (1) occurs to some extent. The rate of

$$2PCl_2N_3 \rightleftharpoons PCl_3 + PCl(N_3)_2 \quad \cdots (1)$$
decomposition in mixtures of phosphorus(III) chloro-azides was always found to be $P(N_3)_3 > PCl(N_3)_2 > PCl_2N_3$, (decomposition of a solution containing all three compounds giving rise to an identical $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum to that obtained from $PCl_2N_3$ and $P(N_3)_3$). Thus removal of a small amount of $PCl(N_3)_2$ by decomposition would cause more $PCl_2N_3$ to disproportionate. The alternative possibility of direct substitution by Li$N_3$ into the polymer can be discounted, since the large excess of $PCl_3$ used would have reacted with all the azide long before the formation of the polymer.

From the above discussion it would appear that substitution of chloride by azide ligands has very little effect on the chemical shifts of the decomposition products. Such a situation is also observed in the $POCl_3 - PO(N_3)_3$ system with a difference of less than 3 ppm between the chemical shifts of starting material and final product$^{59}$. Further support for this can be obtained from the smaller differences in shift with 1. increasing ring size and 2. chloride-azide substitution in phosphonitrilic ring systems, as shown in Table 3.2. Thus it seems reasonable to assume that the decomposition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3.2 The variation in $^{31}$P n.m.r. chemical shift with ring size and Cl-N$_3$ substitution in cyclic phosphazenes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$(NPCl_2)_x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* see section iii
products of PCl$_2$N$_3$ and P(N$_3$)$_3$ are predominantly (NPCl$_2$)$_n$ and (NP(N$_3$)$_2$)$_n$ respectively, the difference in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. chemical shifts being undetectable. The low phosphorus analysis obtained from the P(N$_3$)$_3$ decomposition product and the observation of resonances assigned as end groups in a polymer chain indicate the formation of linear rather than cyclic polymeric materials. A possible mechanism for the decomposition is shown in Scheme 3.1 below. Although P-P coupling might be expected it is not observed in these systems. This could be due to distance between the inequivalent nuclei making the coupling small. The probability that more than one type of end group is present would also tend to broaden the signal, making observation of the coupling difficult.

b. PBr$_{3-n}$(N$_3$)$_n$ ($0 \leq n \leq 3$)

PBr$_3$ was found to react in a similar manner to PCl$_3$ with NaN$_3$ in CH$_3$CN, and with LiN$_3$ in other solvents. The chemical shifts are shown in Table 3.3. From this and Table 3.1 it can be seen that the shifts for the higher azido-substituted species are considerably higher in non-polar solvents, suggesting specific solvent-solute interactions. Similar solvent effects have been noted for PI$_3$ $^{61}$ and the PY$_{3-n}$(CN)$_n$ ($0 \leq n \leq 3$; Y = Cl, Br, I) $^{10}$ series.
Table 3.3  The solvent dependence of the chemical shifts of $\text{PBr}_3\text{N}_n(\text{N}_3)_n^n$  

(0 ≤ n ≤ 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>PBr$_3$</th>
<th>PBr$_2$N$_3$</th>
<th>PBr(N$_3$)$_2$</th>
<th>P(N$_3$)$_3$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH$_3$CN</td>
<td>-230.1</td>
<td>-170.0</td>
<td>-157.1</td>
<td>-134.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH$_2$Cl$_2$</td>
<td>-228.9</td>
<td>-169.3</td>
<td>-158.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_6$H$_5$NO$_2$</td>
<td>-228.2</td>
<td>-168.6</td>
<td>-155.2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS$_2$</td>
<td>-227.2</td>
<td>-167.8</td>
<td>-150.2</td>
<td>-126.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The decomposition of $\text{PBr}_2\text{N}_3$ was followed by the same method as for $\text{PCl}_2\text{N}_3$. Decomposition again occurred very slowly with liberation of $\text{N}_2$ to give three new resonances in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum at 38.7, 71.0 and 80.0 ppm. The signal at 71 ppm is readily assignable to $(\text{NPBr})_4$, but the remaining two resonances cannot be readily assigned to simple known bromophosphazenes. Nevertheless from the magnitudes of their chemical shifts they may be reasonably ascribed to $\text{Br}$ $\leftrightarrow \text{P=N} \leftrightarrow (\delta 38.7$ ppm) and $\text{Br}$ $\leftrightarrow \text{P=N} \leftrightarrow (\delta 80.0$ ppm) units in a polymer chain. As in the chloro-azidophosphine system, an equilibrium between $\text{PBr}_2\text{N}_3$ and more highly substituted species must be postulated to account for the presence of azido-groups in the product. The resonance at 80 ppm was always the most intense, however, (apart from that due to excess PBr$_3$) suggesting that the equilibrium plays only a minor role in this decomposition. It is also possible that the resonance at 38.7 ppm could be due to an end group in a polymer chain comprising mainly -NPBr$_2$- units.

The decomposition of $\text{P(N}_3)_3$ obtained by the reaction of PBr$_3$ with LiN$_3$ led to a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum identical to that obtained from the chloro-system, confirming that no halogen is present in the phosphorus-
containing products.

c. \[ \text{PI}_{3-n} (N_3)_n \ (0 \leq n < 3) \]

Attempts to identify iodoazidophosphines were only partially successful. \( \text{PI}_3 \) reacted vigorously with \( \text{NaN}_3 \) in \( \text{CH}_3\text{CN} \) to give \( \text{P}(N_3)_3 \) with rapid evolution of \( \text{N}_2 \). In addition to the decomposition products from \( \text{P}(N_3)_3 \) a new high field resonance at 178.9 ppm was observed. In nitrobenzene, \( \text{LiN}_3 \) reacted with \( \text{PI}_3 \), the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum showing a new resonance in the phosphorus(III) region at -162.0 ppm assigned as \( \text{PI}_2\text{N}_3 \). No further substitution appeared to take place and a complex spectrum was observed at higher field with peaks at 2.2, 12.9, 31.8, 55.8, 64.1 and 83.1 ppm. Evolution of \( \text{N}_2 \) continued even after no phosphorus(III) species remained in solution. After 3 days the spectrum had simplified somewhat, showing just three signals at 2.2, 12.9 and 83.3 ppm.

The reaction of \( \text{PI}_3 \) with \( \text{LiN}_3 \) in 1-iodopropane was much slower. The resonance at -162.2 ppm, assigned as \( \text{PI}_2\text{N}_3 \), was present after a few hours and after a day a peak at 87.1 ppm due to decomposition was seen. Addition of more \( \text{LiN}_3 \) caused an increase in concentration of \( \text{PI}_2\text{N}_3 \), but no evidence of further substitution could be obtained. The solution slowly evolved \( \text{N}_2 \), the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum showing a corresponding increase in the concentration of the decomposition products at 14.5 and 85.1 ppm (both resonances of approximately equal intensity). No small end group resonance was apparent, suggesting that the peak at 14.5 ppm arises from either a cyclic system or a long-chain polymer, where the concentration of end groups would be low.

In \( \text{CS}_2 \) the reaction of \( \text{PI}_3 \) with \( \text{LiN}_3 \) was extremely slow, producing small amounts of \( \text{PI}_2\text{N}_3 \) (δ -161.3 ppm) after several days. The substitution could be driven no further, even by the addition
of a large excess of the azide.

In view of the ability of LiN$_3$ to replace the chloride ligands of PCl$_3$ in CS$_2$, and its apparent reluctance to displace iodide from PI$_3$ in the same solvent, a system containing PCl$_3$, PCl$_2$I, PClI$_2$ and PI$_3$ was prepared by mixing PCl$_3$ and PI$_3$ in CS$_2$. This solution was treated with LiN$_3$ in the hope that the following reactions would take place:–

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{LiN}_3 + \text{PCl}_2I &\rightarrow \text{PClIn}_3 \rightarrow \text{PI(N}_3)_2 \\
\text{PClI}_2 + \text{LiN}_3 &\rightarrow \text{PI}_2\text{N}_3
\end{align*}
\]

Only the known PCl$_{3-n}$(N$_3$)$_n$ series was observed apart from a new signal at -170.9 ppm tentatively assigned as PICln$_3$. No resonances were seen which could be unambiguously assigned as PI$_{3-n}$(N$_3$)$_n$ species. This is perhaps not surprising as the shifts of PI$_2$N$_3$ and PCl$_2$N$_3$ are identical in CS$_2$, so it is possible that PI(N$_3$)$_2$ has the same shift as PCl(N$_3$)$_2$, making it unobservable. In addition to a peak at 17.8 ppm, strong resonances were observed at 87.1 and 114.6 ppm, suggesting that some mixed phosphorus(V) iodine-containing derivatives are formed.

One further attempt to produce the mixed iodoazidophosphines was made by adding LiI to a solution containing PCl$_3$, PCl$_2$N$_3$, PCl(N$_3$)$_2$ and P(N$_3$)$_3$. Rapid decomposition occurred giving rise to resonances at 10.7 and 17.8 ppm, and no evidence for substitution was found.

Identification of the decomposition products is by no means certain, but from the magnitudes of the chemical shifts some structural assignments may be made. Species giving resonances between 0 - 20 ppm may be assumed to contain no iodine, and are ascribed to \{NP(N$_3$)$_2$\}. 
Figure 3.1

A spectrum from the $\text{PCl}_4^+$ - $\text{LiN}_3$ system

a = $\text{PCl}_4^+$
b = $\text{PCl}_3(\text{N}_3)^+$
c = $\text{PCl}_2(\text{N}_3)_2^+$
d = $\text{PCl}(\text{N}_3)_3^+$
e = $\text{P}(\text{N}_3)_4^- (\text{NP}(\text{N}_3)_2)_3$
f = $(\text{NP}(\text{PCL}_2)_3$
units in a polymer chain. Resonances between 83 - 87 ppm, at 114.6 (from the mixed Cl - I system) and at 178.9 ppm (from the PI$_3$ - NaN$_3$ reaction in CH$_3$CN) almost certainly contain iodo-groups, and are assigned to (NPIN$_3$), (NPICl) and (NPI$_2$) units respectively in polymeric phosphazenes. The signal at 87.1 ppm clearly arises from a group which contains no chlorine since it occurs in the spectrum of the decomposition products from the PI$_3$-LiN$_3$ reaction. Phosphonitrilic iodides do not seem to have been reported, but the shift difference for replacement of chlorine by iodine in a phosphorus(V) compound looks reasonable by comparison with the results from the PCl$_{n}$I$_{3-n}$OH$^+$ and PSC$_{3-n}$I$_n^{6+}$ series.

iii Azido-derivatives of tetrahalophosphonium ions and their decomposition products

Treatment of PCl$_4$SbCl$_6$ with NaN$_3$ or LiN$_3$ in CH$_3$CN led to rapid decomposition with evolution of N$_2$, in agreement with the work of Schmidt$^{26}$. Resonances from the decomposition products were seen at -21.1, -15.0, -11.4, 5.8 and 8.9 ppm. Addition of LiN$_3$ to a nitromethane solution of PCl$_4$SbCl$_6$ caused the appearance of new peaks upfield of PCl$_4^+$, which can readily be assigned as PCl$_{4-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^+$ species. Typical spectra are shown in Figure 3.1 and the chemical shifts are given in Table 3.4. The only uncertainty in the assignments is that of P(N$_3$)$_4^+$, since one of the major decomposition products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\delta$</td>
<td>-87.1</td>
<td>-66.9</td>
<td>-46.7</td>
<td>-27.5</td>
<td>-11.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
also gives a resonance at -11.4 ppm as described below. This shift is in good agreement with the literature value\textsuperscript{26} however, so the signal may well be a composite with contributions from both sources. In addition to the above, resonances were seen corresponding to the decomposition products observed in the reaction in CH\textsubscript{3}CN.

The peaks at -21.1 and 5.8 ppm agree well with previous results for (NPCl\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{3} and (NPCl\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{60}, suggesting that these species and possibly their azido-substituted derivatives are present in the decomposition products. (NP(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{3} has been prepared previously\textsuperscript{65}, and its infrared and ultraviolet spectra recorded\textsuperscript{57,58}, but no \textsuperscript{31}P n.m.r. data were given. This compound was prepared in CH\textsubscript{3}CN solution as described\textsuperscript{58,65} and gave a single resonance at -11.4 ppm, in excellent agreement with one of the decomposition products. This material was found to be quite stable in solution, but when isolated as a neat liquid it is dangerously explosive\textsuperscript{57}. (NPCl\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{4} was similarly treated with excess NaN\textsubscript{3} in CH\textsubscript{3}CN, and the \textsuperscript{31}P n.m.r. spectrum showed a single resonance at 8.9 ppm, agreeing well with the highest field peak from the decomposition of the cations. No peaks between those of starting material and final product were observed in either case, suggesting that geminal substitution occurs. This conclusion was strongly supported by the results from the reaction of (NPCl\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{3} and NaN\textsubscript{3} in a 1:2 mole ratio, where only two resonances at -21.1 and 11.4 ppm in a ratio of 2:1 were observed. This is consistent with either a 2:1 mixture of (NPCl\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{3} and (NP(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{3} or the presence of

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{N}_3 & \quad \text{N}_3 \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{P} & \quad \text{N} & \quad \text{P} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{N} & \quad \text{P} & \quad \text{N} & \quad \text{Cl}
\end{align*}
\]

(although P–P coupling might be expected here),
but either possibility requires geminal substitution. This probably arises because the azide group is more electronegative than chloride and will activate the phosphorus atom to which it is attached to further substitution. The results are consistent with substitution of Cl by F in cyclic phosphazenes where only the products of geminal substitution can be isolated.

The resonance at -15 ppm observed in the decomposition of the cations could be due to an $\text{NPClN}_3^+$ unit in a trimer molecule. This is not inconsistent with the suggested pattern of substitution, as this is formed by decomposition involving loss of $\text{N}_2$ rather than by direct substitution.

Final confirmation of the assignments of the decomposition products was obtained by the reaction of $(\text{NPBr}_2)_n$ with Na$\text{N}_3$ in CH$_3$CN. The mixture of bromophosphazenes contained $(\text{NPBr}_2)_3$ (δ 43.6 ppm), $(\text{NPBr}_2)_4$ (δ 75.8 ppm)$^{56}$ and probably a higher cyclic polymer (δ 95.1 ppm). When the solution was treated with Na$\text{N}_3$, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed three resonances at -11.4 ppm, 8.9 ppm and 16.2 ppm assigned as the fully azido-substituted trimer, tetramer and higher cyclic polymer respectively.

Attempts to obtain azido-derivatives of the PBr$_4^+$ ion were hampered by the instability of this ion in normal organic solvents. Reaction of PBr$_5$ and Li$\text{N}_3$ in liquid bromine led to an explosion, presumably due to formation of Br$\text{N}_3$, rather than instability of any PBr$_{n-n}$($\text{N}_3)_n^+$ species which may have been formed.
iv Azido-derivatives of phosphoryl and thiophosphoryl chlorides and bromides

Addition of NaN\(_3\) to acetonitrile solutions of POBr\(_3\), PSBr\(_3\) or PSCl\(_3\) produced resonances downfield from the starting material, readily assigned to the azido-substituted species. The chemical shifts are shown in Table 3.5. The shift observed for PO(N\(_3\))\(_3\) is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>PSX(_3)</th>
<th>PSX(_2)N(_3)</th>
<th>PSX(N(_3))(_2)</th>
<th>PS(N(_3))(_3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Br</td>
<td>108.0</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>-35.5</td>
<td>-62.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>-34.0</td>
<td>-51.0</td>
<td>-61.1</td>
<td>-63.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>POX(_3)</th>
<th>POX(_2)N(_3)</th>
<th>POX(N(_3))(_2)</th>
<th>PO(N(_3))(_3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Br</td>
<td>101.6</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>-4.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

in reasonable agreement with the literature value of -0.8 ppm\(^4\). Upon reaction of POCl\(_3\) with NaN\(_3\) no intermediate species could be detected and only a discrete resonance assignable to PO(N\(_3\))\(_3\) was resolved from the POCl\(_3\) signal. This is almost certainly because the shifts for the remaining species are close to those of POCl\(_3\) or PO(N\(_3\))\(_3\).

PS(N\(_3\))\(_3\) was found to be stable in solution for at least three weeks, although a brown solid was slowly deposited around the sides of the n.m.r. sample tube. PO(N\(_3\))\(_3\) showed significant decomposition after two weeks, giving an additional resonance in the \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum at 6.5 ppm.

Decomposition of a solution containing POBr\(_{3-n}\)(N\(_3\))\(_n\) (0 ≤ n ≤ 3) occurred slowly. After four days a new resonance at 53.3 ppm had
Initially

Figure 3.2
5 days

-40 ppm

110 ppm

m

30 100

initially

a = POBr$_3$

b = POBr$_2$(N$_3$)$_2$

c = POBr(N$_3$)$_2$

d = PO(N$_3$)$_3$

30 100

months

spectra showing the stages of the POBr$_{3-n}$(N$_3$)$_n$ decomposition
become apparent. After two months the spectrum showed, in addition to the phosphorylbromoazides, the presence of PBr$_3$, and two doublets, $\delta$ 26.8 and 65.7 ppm $J_{PP}$ 69 Hz, with other resonances at 53.3 and 18.5 ppm. The course of this decomposition is shown in Figure 3.2. The signal due to POBr$_3$ was greatly reduced in intensity, indicating that it was participating in the decomposition. Assignment of these signals from decomposition products is not easy. Simple phosphonitrilic derivatives would not be expected, and indeed no resonances assignable to bromophosphazenes could be seen. The two doublets certainly arise from coupling between two adjacent phosphorus atoms, possibly in compounds of the type I, II or III.

\[ \begin{array}{c}
N_3-P-P-Br_a \quad \text{Br-P-O-P-Br}_{ab} \quad N_3-P=N-P-Br_a \\
\text{Br} \quad \text{Br} \quad \text{Br} \\
\text{(I)} \quad \text{(II)} \quad \text{(III)}
\end{array} \]

The resonance at 26.8 ppm is assigned to $P_a$ whilst that at 65.7 ppm is assigned to $P_b$ in all the above structures. Structure (II) seems unlikely in view of the large coupling constant, since values of around 20 Hz are normally observed for $P-O-P$ coupling. (III) is possible but again the coupling is rather large for $P=N-P-$ systems (no coupling could be detected in the phosphonitrilic polymers produced in section ii). It is also interesting to note that the decomposition product of PO(N$_3$)$_3$ which gave a resonance at 6.5 ppm is absent from this system, even though PO(N$_3$)$_3$ is present. This implies that a different decomposition route occurs, presumably due to the other species present in solution.
Azido-derivatives of the hexachlorophosphate ion

In CH$_3$CN NaN$_3$ reacted slowly with tetra-n-pentylammonium hexachlorophosphate to give only decomposition products, mainly polymeric phosphazenes ($\delta$ 16.2 ppm) and N$_2$. Smaller peaks were also observed at -21.1 and -9.8 ppm, possibly due to (NPCl$_2$)$_3$ and (NP(N$_3$)$_2$)$_3$. Addition of LiN$_3$ to a CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of Pe$_4$NPCl$_6$ gave rise to several resonances downfield from that of PCl$_6^-$, as well as some due to decomposition products. Careful addition of small quantities of LiN$_3$ to a solution of the hexachlorophosphate in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ allowed observation of the various stages of the substitution reaction, and from the changes in relative intensities as the reaction proceeded the resonances could be assigned to particular members in the PCl$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ series. Some typical spectra are shown in Figure 3.3, and the chemical shifts in Table 3.6.

Table 3.6 Chemical shifts for the PCl$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ ions (0 $\leq$ n $\leq$ 6) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\delta$</td>
<td>298.2</td>
<td>243.5</td>
<td>206.4</td>
<td>183.4</td>
<td>171.2</td>
<td>167.7</td>
<td>180.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The shift for the hexaazidophosphate ion has been reported as 184.1 ppm in CH$_3$CN$^{25}$, which is in reasonable agreement with the observed value in this work.

During the substitution reaction decomposition took place, approximately 50% of the phosphorus being in the form of polymeric phosphazenes by the time complete substitution to P(N$_3$)$_6^-$ had been achieved. The solution turned green during this process, indicating the presence of Cl$_2$ as a decomposition product. To test this hypothesis a solution containing PCl$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ (0 $\leq$ n $\leq$ 3) was allowed to decompose.
so that no six-coordinate species remained in solution. The resulting green solution was treated with a few drops of PCl$_3$, and was immediately decolourised. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the resulting clear solution showed the presence of PCl$_6^-$ and PCl$_5$N$_3^-$. This strongly suggests the presence of Cl$_2$Pe$_4$NCl and possibly ClN$_3$ in solution. The reactions for the re-formation of the six-coordinate species would be

$$\text{PCl}_3 + \text{Cl}_2 + \text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_6^- \quad \ldots \ (4)$$
$$\text{PCl}_3 + \text{ClN}_3 + \text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_5\text{N}_3^- \quad \ldots \ (5)$$

The formation of PCl$_5$N$_3^-$ by substitution into PCl$_6^-$ is unlikely since excess LiN$_3$ would not be expected in the mixture at this stage.

Members of the series PCl$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$(0 $\leq n \leq 4$) decomposed readily in solution, but PCl(N$_3$)$_5^-$ and P(N$_3$)$_6^-$ showed a considerable increase in stability, P(N$_3$)$_6^-$ being indefinitely stable in solution. A plausible mechanism for the decomposition is shown in Scheme 3.2.

**Scheme 3.2**

Mechanism for the decomposition of PCl$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$

\[ \begin{align*}
X & \quad Y \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{N}_3
\end{align*} \]

\[ \xrightarrow{\text{Cl}^-} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
X & \quad Y \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl}
\end{align*} \]

\[ \xrightarrow{-\text{N}_2} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
X & \quad Y \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{N}_3
\end{align*} \]

\[ \xrightarrow{-\text{Cl}_2} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
X & \quad Y \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{N}_3
\end{align*} \]

\[ \xrightarrow{-\text{Cl}_2} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
X & \quad Y \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{N}_3
\end{align*} \]

In more highly-substituted species the loss of Cl$_2$ in step (3) could be replaced by loss of chlorine azide, and similarly the initial equilibrium (1) would produce more highly substituted (and hence more
unstable) molecular species. Thus for PCl(N₃)₅⁻ and P(N₃)₆⁻ the 
equilibrium must be well to the left, providing some kinetic stability 
for these ions.

Since only six resonances downfield of PCl₆⁻ were seen in the 
six-coordinate region of the spectrum, the last of which is readily 
assignable as P(N₃)₆⁻, it must be assumed that only one isomer is 
formed preferentially for the bis, tris, and tetrakis-azido-derivatives, 
where two are possible in each case. Structures can be assigned to 
each of the ions on the basis of pairwise interactions⁶⁸,⁶⁹. This 
treatment considers the chemical shift to arise from interactions 
between adjacent ligands attached to the central atom, which act along 
the edges of the coordination polyhedron. For an octahedron there 
are thus twelve terms of three types, corresponding to Cl:Cl, Cl:N₃ 
and N₃:N₃ interactions. The Cl:Cl term is taken as 24.9 ppm from the 
shift of PCl₆⁻. The Cl:N₃ term can be obtained from the observed 
chemical shift for PCl⁵N₃⁻. Here the shift
\[ \delta = 4\text{Cl}:\text{N₃} + 8\text{Cl}:\text{Cl} = 243.5 \text{ppm}, \]
giving the Cl:N₃ term as 11.2 ppm. This allows the calculation of 
the chemical shift for trans-PCl₄(N₃)₂⁻ as there are no N₃:N₃ 
interactions to be considered. This is evaluated as
\[ \delta (\text{trans-PCl}_4(N₃)_2^-) = 8\text{Cl}:\text{N₃} + 4\text{Cl}:\text{Cl} = 189.2 \text{ppm}, \]
which is considerably lower than the experimental value of 206.4 ppm.

Thus it seems reasonable to suppose that the observed shift is due to 
cis-PCl₄(N₃)₂⁻, and from this the calculation of the N₃:N₃ term is 
possible:
\[ \delta (\text{cis-PCl}_4(N₃)_2^-) = 206.4 = N₃:N₃ + 5\text{Cl}:\text{Cl} + 6\text{Cl}:N₃ \]
This gives the N₃:N₃ term as 14.7 ppm. As all three terms have now 
been found it is possible to calculate the shifts of the remaining 
compounds. Alternatively the N₃:N₃ term may be taken from the
observed shift of $P(N_3)_6^-$, giving $N_3:N_3 = 15.0$ ppm. The results are shown in Table 3.7. The data agree well with the estimated shifts produced by a pattern of cis substitution, that is formation of fac- as opposed to mer-$PCl_3(N_3)_3^-$ and cis- as opposed to trans-$PCl_2(N_3)_4^-$. Once assignments have been made the data can be refined by a least squares method and better estimations of the shifts for all species calculated. The least squares best fit interaction terms obtained from the observed data are $Cl:Cl = 24.8$, $Cl:N_3 = 11.3$ and $N_3:N_3 = 15.1$ ppm. The chemical shifts evaluated on this basis are shown in column c of Table 3.7 and in general compare well with the experimental data.

### Table 3.7 Calculated and observed shifts for $PCl_{6-n}(N_3)_n^-$ ions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ion</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th>Observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a*</td>
<td>b*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PCl_6^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PCl_5N_3^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis $PCl_4(N_3)_2^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>206.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans $PCl_4(N_3)_2^-$</td>
<td>189.2</td>
<td>189.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac $PCl_3(N_3)_3^-$</td>
<td>186.0</td>
<td>186.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer $PCl_3(N_3)_3^-$</td>
<td>168.8</td>
<td>169.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis $PCl_2(N_3)_4^-$</td>
<td>165.6</td>
<td>167.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans $PCl_2(N_3)_4^-$</td>
<td>148.4</td>
<td>149.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PCl(N_3)_5^-$</td>
<td>162.4</td>
<td>164.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P(N_3)_6^-$</td>
<td>176.4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a* $N_3:N_3$ term from *cis* $PCl_4(N_3)_2^-$

*b* $N_3:N_3$ term from $P(N_3)_6^-$

†c Calculated from least squares fit of observed shifts assuming *cis* substitution.
Whichever method is used to predict the n.m.r. shifts, the conclusions as to the general pattern of substitution remain the same. This, together with the successful prediction of the upfield shift of P(N₃)₆⁻ from PCl(N₃)₅⁻ gives some confidence in this method. Pairwise interactions have previously been used to predict the shifts in the NbCl₆⁻Br⁻ Br⁻⁇₀, SbCl₆⁻Br⁻⁷₁ and PF₆⁻Cl⁻⁷₂ (0 ≤ n ≤ 6) species. In each case éta- rather than trans-isomers seem to be preferentially formed. In the case of the PF₆⁻Cl⁻ series the assignments were amply confirmed by observation of characteristic splitting patterns in the ³¹P and ¹⁹F n.m.r. spectra⁷².

vi Azido-derivatives of PCl₅ and PCl₅.pyridine

Reactions of PCl₅ with both lithium and sodium azide in C₆H₅NO₂ led only to the observation of decomposition products. Thus when a solution of PCl₅ in nitrobenzene was treated with a small amount of LiN₃, effervescence was noted. The spectrum was obtained after this reaction had subsided and showed only (NPCl₂)₃ (δ = 21.1 ppm) in addition to a small amount of unreacted PCl₅. If larger amounts of the azide were added the reaction became violently exothermic and the resulting ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum was more complex with major peaks visible at -8.2 and 12.2 ppm, possibly with fine structure. The observed resonances are almost certainly due to phosphonitrilic polymers, the fine structure arising from long range coupling between phosphorus nuclei. The reactivity of PCl₅ towards azides tends to confirm the view that molecular azido-containing species are especially unstable.

As the hexachlorophosphate ion reacted to give substitution products with LiN₃ it seemed reasonable to attempt the reaction of the six-coordinate PCl₅.pyridine complex, which might be expected
to form more stable molecular species. The reaction of \( \text{PCl}_5 \text{.py} \) with \( \text{LiN}_3 \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) was accompanied by gentle effervescence, the n.m.r. spectrum showing a small resonance downfield from that of \( \text{PCl}_5 \text{.py} \) (\( 6231.3 \) ppm) at 197.5 ppm. The main products of the reaction were again phosphazene derivatives, giving resonances at -3.3, 5.8 ((NP(Cl)_2)_4), 8.9 ((NP(N_3)_2)_4) and 12.9 ppm. Although some substitution is apparent decomposition is quite rapid, possibly due to the dissociation of the complex. To suppress this dissociation

\[
\text{PCl}_5\text{-}n(N_3)_n\text{.py} \rightleftharpoons \text{py} + \text{PCl}_5\text{-}n(N_3)_n \rightarrow \text{rapid decomposition} \quad (6)
\]

the reaction was carried out in neat pyridine. \( \text{LiN}_3 \) dissolved in the pyridine solution of \( \text{PCl}_5 \) giving a mildly exothermic reaction, but no evolution of \( \text{N}_2 \). The \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum clearly showed the presence of peaks to lower field of the \( \text{PCl}_5\text{.py} \) resonance with no initial formation of decomposition products. By addition of small amounts of \( \text{LiN}_3 \) the resonances could be assigned to particular species as in the case of \( \text{PCl}_6\text{-}n(N_3)_n^- \). The results are shown in Table 3.8. The final product gave a resonance at 178.9 ppm which is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( n )</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \delta )</td>
<td>231.3</td>
<td>199.6</td>
<td>159.7</td>
<td>165.5</td>
<td>171.9</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.8 Chemical shifts for the \( \text{PCl}_5\text{-}n(N_3)_n\text{.py} (0 \leq n \leq 5) \) species in pyridine

in good agreement with the shift for \( \text{P}(N_3)_6^- \), suggesting that at some stage in the reaction the coordinated pyridine is replaced by azide. The assignment for the \( n = 4 \) complex is ambiguous since the shift agrees well with that observed for \( \text{PCl}_2(N_3)_4^- \).
In this series there is again a possibility of isomerism. If the parameters obtained from the octahedral system $\text{PCL}_6-n\text{(N}_3)_n^-$ are independent of the charge of the complex, evaluation of the py:$\text{N}_3$ and py:$\text{Cl}$ terms should allow calculation of the shifts of the other species. The py:$\text{Cl}$ term can be readily obtained from the shift of $\text{PCL}_5.\text{py}$ as 8.2 ppm, on the assumption that the Cl:Cl term can be transferred from the anionic system. This allows the calculation of the shift of the trans isomer (IV). This value is considerably different from the observed shift of $\text{PCL}_4\text{N}_3.\text{py}$, which is presumably the cis isomer. By assuming that $\text{PCL}_4\text{N}_3.\text{py}$ exists as the isomer with the cis pyridine-azide configuration, the py:$\text{N}_3$ term can be calculated as 17.1 ppm, giving sufficient information to calculate the chemical shifts of all the other species. These are shown in Table 3.9, and from this the course of the reaction seems to be as indicated in Scheme 3.3. Step (4) is more ambiguous since the observed shift for $\text{PCL}_5.\text{py}$ lies between the two calculated values. If the assignment of $\text{PCL}_2(\text{N}_3)_3.\text{py}$ is correct then clearly only the isomer with a
Table 3.9 The calculated and observed shifts for PCl$_{5-n}$(N$_3$)$_n$py ($0 \leq n \leq 5$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th>Observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCl$_3$(N$_3$)$_2$.py</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>168.0</td>
<td>159.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl$_2$(N$_3$)$_3$.py</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>171.0</td>
<td>165.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl(N$_3$)$_4$.py</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>168.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(N$_3$)$_5$.py</td>
<td>one isomer</td>
<td>189.2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cis pyridine–chlorine arrangement of ligands can be formed, as shown in the scheme. The situation is further complicated by the fact that the shift assigned to PCl(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{4}.py is very close to that of PCl\textsubscript{2}(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{-} (δ 171.2 ppm in CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}). No resonance assignable to PCl(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{5} was seen, however, (although this would be close to that assigned to PCl\textsubscript{2}(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{3}.py there is no ambiguity here as the resonance at 165.5 ppm was much more intense than that at 171.9 ppm), suggesting that PCl(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{4}.py is formed, but reacts rapidly (hence the consistently low intensity of the resonance) with more azide to form P(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{5}.py. This itself then reacts rapidly to displace the pyridine molecule, yielding the observed P(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{6}\textsuperscript{-} ion. Another possibility is the formation of 

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_3 \\
\text{Cl}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Py} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_3 \\
\text{Cl}
\end{array}
\]

, the calculated shift of which at 171.0 ppm is in good agreement with that observed, but this is difficult to rationalise on a chemical basis. Whatever the identity of the 171.9 ppm resonance, the stability of the adducts appears to decrease with the azide content. This is possibly due to azido-groups activating the complex toward further substitution.

During the reaction, only comparatively small amounts of decomposition products were observed. These were identified as phosphonitrilic azide tetramer (δ 8.2 ppm) and polymeric phosphonitrilic chloride and/or azide (δ 14.5 ppm). This reaction would thus provide a better route to the P(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{6}\textsuperscript{-} ion, as less decomposition occurs than in the direct substitution of PCl\textsubscript{6}\textsuperscript{-} salts. The pyridine solution remained clear throughout the experiment, indicating that the solvated lithium cations\textsuperscript{73} provide a suitable counter-ion for the P(N\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{6}\textsuperscript{-} eventually formed.
Reactions of LiN₃ with catechyl derivatives of phosphorus(V)

The catechylphosphoranes, CatPCl₃ and Cat₂PCl, form the anionic species CatPCl₄⁻ and Cat₂PCl₂⁻ with chloride ion donors. Thus a study of the reactions of these species with LiN₃ should provide an interesting comparison with the PCl₅ and PCl₆⁻⁻N₃⁻ reactions.

a. Azido-derivatives of bis catechylphosphorus monochloride

Addition of LiN₃ to a solution of bis catechylphosphorus monochloride in CH₂Cl₂ gave rise to a single new resonance at 26.7 ppm as well as that of the starting material at 8.6 ppm. This is assigned to Cat₂PN₃. No evolution of gas occurred indicating that this species is stable in solution.

The acceptor properties of this compound towards chloride ion were briefly investigated by addition of tetra-n-pentylammonium chloride to the solution. This caused the appearance of a new resonance at 112.9 ppm which increased in intensity with the addition of more chloride ion, and is assigned as Cat₂PClN₃⁻. There was no sign of any resonance due to decomposition, the only other peak present arising from Cat₂POH at 30.7 ppm formed by partial hydrolysis of Cat₂PCl. This resonance shifted to 83.1 ppm upon the addition of chloride, presumably due to the formation of Cat₂POHCl⁻⁻.

b. Azido-derivatives of the bis catechylidichlorophosphate ion

The compound Pe₄NCat₂PCl₂ was prepared by addition of excess Pe₄NCl to a solution of Cat₂PCl in CH₂Cl₂. The shift observed (61.3 ppm) was not the limiting shift of 66.2 ppm⁻², but indicated that more than an equimolar amount of chloride had been added. Addition of LiN₃ to this solution caused the appearance of three peaks in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum at 27.5, 82.2 and 111.3 ppm. The high field resonance is due to Cat₂PClN₃⁻ as observed previously, the remaining two signals being
readily assigned to Cat$_2$PN$_3$ and Cat$_2$POHCl$^-$ respectively. The substitution of the anion could be driven no further with addition of excess azide, and no evidence for the formation of the fully-substituted Cat$_2$P(N$_3$)$_2$ species could be obtained.

c. Azido-derivatives of catechylphosphorus trichloride

Violent reaction, with evolution of N$_2$, occurred when LiN$_3$ was added to a nitrobenzene solution of CatPCl$_3$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum clearly showed the presence of Cat$_2$PCl ($\delta$ 8.9 ppm), (NPCl$_2$)$_3$ ($\delta$ -21.1 ppm), (NP(N$_3$)$_2$)$_3$ ($\delta$ -11.4 ppm) and (NPCl$_2$)$_4$ ($\delta$ 5.8 ppm) with an unassigned resonance at -3.5 ppm. No peaks were seen which could be assigned to direct substitution products of CatPCl$_3$. Addition of a small amount of LiN$_3$ to a solution of CatPCl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ again caused effervescence, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showing, in addition to starting material, Cat$_2$PCl with unassigned resonances at -4.9 and 35.5 ppm. The latter rapidly disappeared and signals due to (NPCl$_2$)$_3$ and (NP(N$_3$)$_2$)$_3$ were observed. To confirm the assignment of Cat$_2$PCl, which gives a resonance close to that of (NP(N$_3$)$_2$)$_4$, the solution was treated with more LiN$_3$, which caused the appearance of the expected resonance upfield at 26.7 ppm due to Cat$_2$PN$_3$.

Thus it seems that the main route for decomposition of CatPCl$_3$-n(N$_3$)$_n$ species is to bis catechyl compounds and presumably PCl$_5$-n(N$_3$)$_n$ species which rapidly decompose giving the phosphonitrilic derivatives observed. In CH$_2$Cl$_2$ the reaction initially produced an upfield resonance which could possibly arise from CatPCl$_2$N$_3$ ($\delta$ 35.5 ppm). The peak at -4.9 ppm cannot be assigned to any simple phosphazene derivative. It could be due to a catechyl derivative such as (NPCat)$_3$. Although there seem to be no reports of such compounds in the literature, and attempted preparation by reaction of (NPCl$_2$)$_3$ with
catechol in refluxing benzene failed, the chemical shifts of \((\text{NP(OEt)}_2)_3\) at 0.6 ppm\(^7\) and \((\text{NP(OC}_6\text{H}_5)_2)_3\) at -9.0 ppm\(^7\) are quite close to that observed, indicating the possible presence of \((\text{NPCat})_3\) amongst the decomposition products. This was only a minor product, however, as the signal was always of low intensity. The main course of the reaction is summarised in Scheme 3.4.

\[
\text{Scheme 3.4}
\]

The decomposition of \(\text{CatPCL}_2\text{N}_3\)

\[
2\text{CatPCL}_2\text{N}_3 \rightarrow \text{Cat}_2\text{PCl} + [\text{PCl}_3(\text{N}_3)_2] \rightarrow \text{phosphonitrilic derivatives}
\]

d. Azido-derivatives of the catechyltetrachlorophosphate ion

A solution of \(\text{Pe}_4\text{NxCatPCL}_4\) was prepared by the addition of \(\text{Pe}_4\text{NCl}\) to a solution of \(\text{CatPCL}_3\) in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) until the limiting shift of 156.1 ppm\(^7\) was observed. Addition of \(\text{LiN}_3\) to this solution caused downfield resonances characteristic of substitution. The reaction of successive small quantities of the azide with the solution allowed assignments of formulae to be made. These are shown in Table 3.10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(n)</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\delta)</td>
<td>156.7</td>
<td>130.6</td>
<td>117.9</td>
<td>122.2</td>
<td>143.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The observation of the \(\text{CatPCL}(\text{N}_3)_3^-\) ion was always difficult, as it seems very activated towards further substitution, and its presence in solution was always transient. The fully azido-substituted ion seems indefinitely stable in solution, while the lower members of the series decompose only slowly, in contrast with the \(\text{PCl}_6-n(\text{N}_3)_n^-\)
(0 \leq n \leq 4) species and only relatively small amounts of decomposition products, readily assigned as phosphonitrilic chlorides and azides (mainly trimer and tetramer) and Cat$_2$PN$_3$ were observed. Small amounts of Cat$_2$PClN$_3^-$ were also seen, presumably due to the excess chloride ion present reacting with Cat$_2$PN$_3$ formed by decomposition. A reasonable mechanism for the decomposition is shown in Scheme 3.5. This mechanism could account for the stability of the fully-substituted anion since the highly azido-substituted molecular species would be particularly unstable, imparting kinetic stability to the anion as observed for the P(N$_3$)$_6^-$ ion. Although the possibility of isomerism occurs here only four new resonances were seen, again implying that either one isomer of each species is preferentially formed or the shift differences are too small to be resolved. Unfortunately the application of pairwise interactions to this system is not possible due to the many unknown terms such as internal 0:0 terms from the catechyl group which are difficult to estimate. Thus it is impossible to predict which isomers are preferentially formed in this system.

Compared with the corresponding PCl$_5^-\text{LiN}_3$ and PCl$_6^-\text{LiN}_3$ systems the catechyl systems Cat$_2$PCl-$\text{LiN}_3$ and Cat$_2$PCl$_2^-\text{LiN}_3$ show a much greater stability, their azido-derivatives showing no detectable decomposition. Pathways of decomposition analogous to the PCl$_5$ system would involve the formation of intermediate species such as CatP=N involving loss of a catechyl group. This seems to be a particularly unfavourable step.

\begin{equation}
2\text{CatPCl}_3\text{N}_3^- \xrightarrow{-\text{Cl}^-} 2\text{CatPCl}_2\text{N}_3 \xrightarrow{(1)} \text{Cat}_2\text{PN}_3 + \text{PCl}_4\text{N}_3 \xrightarrow{(2,3)} \text{phosphonitrilic polymers}
\end{equation}
judging by the stability of Cat₂PN₃, possibly because it would necessitate the formation of the radical (the analogous step in the PCl₅-LiN₃ decomposition involves loss of chlorine).

Monocatechyl systems do show some decomposition, although here one molecular species based on CatPCl₃ has been tentatively identified, mainly to bis catechyl systems and products derived from the PCl₅-N₃⁻ system. The observed stability of the lower members of the CatPCl₄₋ₙ(N₃)ₙ⁻ series may well be due, in part, to the excess chloride ion present suppressing the initial dissociation into molecular species.

viii Reactions of other organo-phosphorus(V) species with LiN₃

a. Azido-derivatives of monomethyl- and monophenyl-trichlorophosphonium salts

The compounds CH₃PCl₃⁺SbCl₆⁻ and (C₆H₅)PCl₃⁺BCl₄⁻ when treated with LiN₃ in CH₃NO₂ solution showed downfield resonances which could readily be assigned to cationic species as shown in Table 3.11. The values for the fully-substituted cations are in good agreement with those obtained by Schmidt et al.²⁶,²⁷.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δCH₃PCl₃₋ₙ(N₃)ₙ⁺</td>
<td>-120.9</td>
<td>-90.4</td>
<td>-67.8</td>
<td>-51.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δC₆H₅PCl₃₋ₙ(N₃)ₙ⁺</td>
<td>-101.6</td>
<td>-72.6</td>
<td>-51.6</td>
<td>-37.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The decomposition products of these systems gave rise to complex spectra with much P⁻N⁻P coupling apparent in the unresolved fine
structure of the peaks. The chemical shifts of the decomposition products at -30.7, -29.1, -21.5, -13.4 and 8.5 ppm from the phenyl system are in the right region for phenyl-substituted phosphonitrilic trimer derivatives. It is reasonable to assume that these, and their azido-substituted derivatives, are the main decomposition products in this case, although the presence of many possible isomeric forms precludes unambiguous identification.

b. Azido-derivatives of the PCl₄⁺dipyridylSbCl₆⁻ complex

A sample of PCl₄⁺dipySbCl₆⁻ in nitromethane gave no reaction when LiN₃ was added and the only resonance in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum was at 192.6 ppm due to PCl₄⁺ dipy. When 2,2'-dipyridyl was added to a solution containing PCl₄⁻n(N₃)ₙ⁺ (section iii), however, new resonances appeared in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum. A solution containing predominantly less substituted species gave rise to a spectrum containing a signal due to PCl₄⁺ dipy, together with lower field resonances. This is shown schematically in Figure 3.4. When the more highly-substituted cations were similarly treated, new resonances at slightly lower field were seen. Assignments of formulae are made on the basis of the ratio of intensities of the known cations compared with the intensities of the resulting signals in the six-coordinate region. The chemical shifts are shown in Table 3.12.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δ</td>
<td>192.6</td>
<td>166.9</td>
<td>156.9</td>
<td>142.7</td>
<td>150.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These complexes showed no sign of decomposition over a period of a few hours. This is perhaps not surprising as dissociation to a five-coordinate species, involving loss of chloride ion from the positively charged complex and formation of a doubly charged species, would be improbable. The other reasonable route to decomposition would be dissociation into the four-coordinate cations by loss of dipyridyl

\[ \text{PCl}_4-n(N_3)_n^+ \text{dipy} \rightleftharpoons \text{PCl}_4-n(N_3)_n^+ + \text{dipy}, \]

followed by decomposition of the cationic species. As can be seen from the initial reaction this equilibrium lies well to the left.

The reaction of dipyridyl with the solution containing the more highly azido-substituted cations resulted in a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum containing no resonance at -11.4 ppm. This implies that little decomposition to $(\text{NP}(N_3)_2)_3$ has occurred at this stage.

**ix Experimental**

All solutions containing azide were destroyed by treating with an aqueous solution of sodium nitrite and dilute acetic acid.

Isolation of azido-containing compounds was in general not attempted due to the potential explosive nature of the compounds. Reactions were usually studied by placing a small quantity of the phosphorus compound (solid or liquid) directly into the n.m.r. sample tube. The minimum of solvent was then added to facilitate the rapid accumulation of the spectrum which was required for observation of some of the more transient species. Lithium azide was then added in the desired quantity depending on the requirements of the experiment. If violent reaction occurred on this addition the reaction was allowed to subside before sealing the tube and obtaining the spectrum. All the manipulations were carried out inside the dry box.
For the reaction of \((\text{NPCl}_2)_3\) and \(\text{NaN}_3\) in the ratio 1:2 in \(\text{CH}_3\text{CN}\), \((\text{NPCl}_2)_3\) (0.285 g 8.2 x 10^{-4} \text{ moles}) was placed in an n.m.r. tube and dissolved in \(\text{CH}_3\text{CN}\). \(\text{NaN}_3\) (0.107 g 16.4 x 10^{-4} \text{ moles}) was added and the solution vigorously agitated. After 6 days the \(^{31}\text{P}\) n.m.r. spectrum showed two peaks in approximately a 2:1 ratio at -20.3 and -11.7 ppm.

The mixture of bromophosphazenes was prepared by the method of Bode\(^79\). \(\text{PBr}_3\) was dissolved in tetrachloroethylene, equimolar amounts of \(\text{Br}_2\) and \(\text{NH}_4\text{Br}\) were added and the mixture was refluxed for 20 hours. Bromine was added to the reaction mixture from time to time as it tends to distil out of the system. The solvent was distilled off to leave the phosphazene mixture which was used as such.

Catechylphosphoranes were prepared by methods described previously\(^74\), the samples of \(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{PCl}_3\text{BCl}_4\) and \(\text{PCl}_4\text{dipySbCl}_6\) were donated by J. Lincoln, and \(\text{CH}_3\text{PCl}_3\text{SbCl}_6\) was donated by R.M.K. Deng.
Preparations of Simple Phosphorus(V) Species Containing the Cyanide Group

i Introduction

There are several possible methods of introducing cyano-groups into phosphorus(V) compounds. The simplest of these is direct substitution by a metal cyanide into a suitable phosphorus(V) compound.

\[
P_{n+}^+X^- + MCN \rightarrow P_{n+}^+(CN)_{n}^+X^- + MCI \quad \ldots \quad (1)
\]

\[
P_{5}^- + MCN \rightarrow P_{5-}^-(CN)_{n}^- + MCI \quad \ldots \quad (2)
\]

\[
R_{4}N^+PCl_{6}^- + MCN \rightarrow R_{4}N^+PCl_{6-n}^-(CN)_n^- + MCI \quad \ldots \quad (3)
\]

In CH\(_3\)CN equation (2) has been shown to lead to anionic chlorocyanides\(^{28,29}\) presumably due to the reaction of \(\text{PCl}_5\) with the solvent to give hexachlorophosphate\(^9\).

\[
\text{CH}_3\text{CN} + 3\text{PCl}_5 \rightarrow \begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\text{C} \\
\text{Cl}
\end{array} + PCl_3 \quad \ldots \quad (4)
\]

The oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds provides another potentially useful method of preparing cyanide-containing phosphorus(V) species. The cyano-group could be incorporated in the oxidising agent (equation (5)).

\[
\text{PCl}_3 + YCN \rightarrow \text{PCl}_3YCN \quad Y = \text{CN, Cl, Br, I} \quad \ldots \quad (5)
\]

In the presence of Lewis acids this reaction might be expected to give cations, whilst anions could be produced in the presence of Lewis bases. The cyano-group could also be incorporated in the phosphorus(III)
compound (equations (6) and (7)). Again anions or cations might

\[
P(CN)_3 + YCN \rightarrow P(CN)_4Y \quad Y = CN, Cl, Br, I \quad \ldots (6)
\]

\[
P(CN)_3 + Y_2 \rightarrow P(CN)_3Y_2 \quad Y = Cl, Br \quad \ldots (7)
\]

be produced in the presence of Lewis bases or acids. The oxidation of phosphines by SbCl₅ has been shown to lead to the formation of cationic species \(^{81}\) (equation (8)). Liquid hydrogen bromide reacts

\[
R_3P + 2SbCl_5 \rightarrow R_3PCl^-SbCl_5^- + SbCl_3 \quad \ldots (8)
\]

with PCl₃ as shown in equation (9), while PBr₃ reacts with liquid hydrogen chloride in a similar manner \(^{61}\) (equation (10)). Thus exchange

\[
PBr_3 + liq. HCl \rightarrow PBr_2Cl, PBrCl_2, PCl_3 + HBr \quad \ldots (10)
\]

reactions involving HCN might be expected to yield cyano-containing species (equation (11)).

\[
PCl_4^- + liq. HCN \rightarrow PCl_4-n(CN)_n^- + HCl \quad \ldots (11)
\]
Results and Discussion

Oxidations of phosphorus(III) compounds to produce cationic species

a. Phosphorus tricyanide

The reaction of P(CN)\(_3\) with SbCl\(_5\) in a 1:2 mole ratio in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) was carried out in an attempt to prepare the P(CN)\(_3\)Cl\(^+\)SbCl\(_6^-\) species\(^8\). The \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum of the resulting solution showed a new resonance at 24.2 ppm in addition to unreacted P(CN)\(_3\) (\(\delta\) 125 ppm). This resonance is in reasonable agreement with that of PCl(CN)\(_2\)\(^10\), and cannot be unambiguously assigned as P(CN)\(_3\)Cl\(^+\), implying that exchange may occur rather than oxidation. When the reaction was repeated using nitrobenzene as the solvent oxidation was observed. After one day the \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum showed unreacted starting material and a peak at -87.1 ppm readily assigned as PCl\(_4^+\). The reaction continued slowly, and after nine days only PCl\(_4^+\) was apparent in the spectrum.

A similar reaction was attempted using PCl\(_5\) as the oxidising agent. With a 1:2 ratio of P(CN)\(_3\) to PCl\(_5\) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) reaction occurred rapidly. The \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum run immediately on mixing the reagents showed resonances at -219.7, -96.7 and 24.2 ppm readily assignable as PCl\(_3\), PCl\(_2\)(CN) and PCl(CN)\(_2\) respectively\(^10\). In addition, signals were seen at -87.1 ppm and to higher field of PCl\(_6^-\). These are assigned as PCl\(_4^+\) and PCl\(_6^-\)n(CN)\(_n^-\) species respectively (see section vi). The peaks due to phosphorus(V) species rapidly reduced in intensity and after one day only PCl\(_3\) and PCl\(_2\)(CN) could be detected in solution. With a 1:1 ratio of P(CN)\(_3\) to PCl\(_5\) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) the \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum initially showed the presence of PCl\(_4^+\)PCl\(_3\)(CN)\(_3\)\(^-\) (\(\delta\) -87.1 and 340.0 ppm), possibly PCl(CN)\(_2\) (\(\delta\) 24.2 ppm) and a small amount of unreacted P(CN)\(_3\). Again the PCl\(_4^+\)PCl\(_3\)(CN)\(_3\)\(^-\) decomposed quite rapidly to give PCl\(_3\) and PCl\(_2\)(CN). The peak at 24.2 ppm was also reduced in intensity. PCl\(_3\),
PCl₂(CN) and a small concentration of PCl₄⁺ (presumably with Cl⁻ or CN⁻ as counterion, as no resonances were seen in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum) were also present.

As PCl₃ is not produced initially the analogous reaction to the SbCl₅ oxidation (equation (12)) cannot be occurring. In the initial stages of the reactions the only phosphorus(III) compound seems to be PCl(CN)₂ (apart from unreacted starting material in small amounts) whilst the phosphorus(V) is present as PCl₄⁺PCl₃(CN)₃⁻. This indicates that the reaction could have the stoichiometry indicated in equation (13).

\[
2 \text{PCl}_5 + \text{P(CN)}_3 \rightarrow \text{PCl(CN)}_3^+\text{PCl}_6^- + \text{PCl}_3 \quad \ldots (12)
\]

With this in mind the reaction was repeated with a 3:2 ratio of P(CN)₃ to PCl₅. The \(^{31}\text{P}\) n.m.r. spectrum showed resonances assignable to PCl₃, PCl(CN)₂, unreacted P(CN)₃ and PCl₄⁺PCl₃(CN)₃⁻. The phosphorus(V) compounds once again readily decompose, giving only PCl₃₋ₙ(CN)ₙ (0 < n < 3) species in solution. The exact stoichiometry of the reaction remains unconfirmed. With all of the ratios of reactants used no PCl₅ remained after the initial reaction. The reaction is probably a composite of (12) and (13). The PCl(CN)₃⁺PCl₆⁻ initially produced in equation (12) could rapidly rearrange to give the observed species as shown in equation (14).

\[
\text{PCl(CN)}_3^+\text{PCl}_6^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_4^+\text{PCl}_3(CN)_3^- \quad \ldots (14)
\]
Oxidation of P(CN)$_3$ with bromine was carried out using a 1:1 mole ratio of the reactants. Upon addition of Br$_2$ to a CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of P(CN)$_3$ violent reaction occurred to give a red solution with a yellow solid in the bottom of the tube. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the resulting solution showed mainly PBr$_3$ ($\delta$ -230.6 ppm) with peaks at 51.6, 80.7 and 100.0 ppm of much lower intensity. After one day only PBr$_3$ could be seen in the spectrum. The reaction was repeated on a larger scale at 194K, in the hope that these conditions might favour the oxidation as opposed to the exchange reaction. After the addition of Br$_2$ was complete the reaction mixture was slowly evaporated at 194K under vacuum to leave a pale orange solid. The solid state n.m.r. showed mainly PBr$_3$ with other resonances at -72.6, 79.1 and 101.6 ppm. This solid was dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$, the solution n.m.r. showed PBr$_3$ ($\delta$ -230.6 ppm), PBr$_2$(CN) ($\delta$ -64.5 ppm), PBr(CN)$_2$ ($\delta$ 54.9 ppm), a small amount of either PBr$_4^+$ or POBr$_3$ ($\delta$ 101.6 ppm), unreacted P(CN)$_3$ ($\delta$ 120.9 ppm) and an unassigned resonance at 80.7 ppm. Thus it would seem that if the reaction does follow the desired course (equation (15)) the product decomposes rapidly back to phosphorus(III) species. The reaction of P(CN)$_3$ with BrCN was studied

\[
P(CN)_3 + Br_2 \rightarrow P(CN)_3Br^+Br^- \quad \ldots \quad (15)
\]

by mixing the solids in an n.m.r. sample tube. No reaction occurred so the tube was gently warmed to melt the BrCN. This caused a vigorous reaction and the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed PBr$_3$ with small amounts of PBr$_2$(CN) and PBr(CN)$_2$ and some unreacted P(CN)$_3$, together with two unassigned resonances at 30.3 and 42.0 ppm. These could be due to PBr$_{4-n}$(CN)$_n^+$ ions. They rapidly diminished in intensity, however, leaving only the known PBr$_{3-n}$(CN)$_n$ species with an additional resonance
at 99.1 ppm, assignable as PBr$_4$ or POBr$_3$ (formed by hydrolysis or oxidation).

In an attempt to prepare P(CN)$_4$I$^-$(or P(CN)$_3$I$^+$.CN$^-)$ P(CN)$_3$ and ICN were reacted in a 1:1 mole ratio in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. Although the solution turned pink, possibly due to the liberation of free iodine, no reaction could be detected, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showing only P(CN)$_3$. The iodine could presumably be liberated by the reaction shown in equation (16) which may be catalysed to some extent by P(CN)$_3$.

\[ 2\text{ICN} \longrightarrow \text{I}_2 + (\text{CN})_2 \quad \ldots (16) \]

Thus it can be seen that while P(CN)$_3$ reacts readily with most of the oxidising agents, the products are consistent with ligand exchange. Only the BrCN reaction led to any evidence of phosphorus(V) species being produced. It was decided that oxidations of phosphorus tricyanide were of no synthetic value in preparing cyano-derivatives of PCl$_4^+$ and PBr$_n^+$. 

b. Phosphorus trichloride

The oxidation of PCl$_3$ by cyanogen chloride was undertaken in the presence of BCl$_3$ and SbCl$_5$ as Lewis acids in an attempt to prepare PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$.BCl$_4^-$ and PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$.SbCl$_6^-$. Equimolar amounts of PCl$_3$, ClCN and BCl$_3$ were condensed into the reaction vessel and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. A sample was removed and its $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum indicated little reaction, showing in addition to PCl$_3$ (-219.7 ppm) small resonances at -42.0 and -9.0 ppm. These are tentatively assigned as PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ and PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$. With SbCl$_5$ as the Lewis acid little initial reaction occurred, but gradually a fine white precipitate formed. The solid state n.m.r. showed a broad peak
at -87 ppm due to PCl$_4^+$, and the infrared spectrum showed an intense absorption at 350 cm$^{-1}$, indicating the presence of the SbCl$_6^-$ ion. This is, perhaps, not surprising, the SbCl$_5$ oxidising the PCl$_3$ with CICN taking no part in the reaction.

The mixing of PCl$_3$ with BrCN in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ gave little initial reaction, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showing small resonances at -40.4, -4.9 and 27.4 ppm. After two days the presence of PBrCl$_2$ was apparent, together with low intensity signals assigned as PCl$_3$Br$^+$ (δ -46.7 ppm), PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ (δ -40.4 ppm), PCl$_2$Br$_2^+$ (δ -4.9 ppm) and PClBr$_3^+$ (δ 27.4 ppm), as shown in Figure 4.1. A vigorous reaction took place on the addition of a few drops of PCl$_3$ onto solid BrCN. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed a resonance at -230.2 ppm (PBr$_3^-$), together with strong signals at 25.8, 30.7, 59.6 and 98.4 ppm. The signal due to PBr$_3^-$ became less intense indicating further reaction, but no new peaks were observed corresponding to this decrease in intensity. The resonance at 98.4 ppm can be assigned as either PBr$_4^+$ or POBr$_3$. Of the lower field resonances those at 59.6 and 25.8 ppm may be assigned as PBr(CN)$_2$ and PCl(CN)$_2$ respectively while the peak at 30.7 ppm can be ascribed to PClBr$_3^+$. Addition of PCl$_3$ to a solution of ICN in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ caused the formation of a pink solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed that very little reaction had occurred, but small resonances were apparent at -42.0 and -4.9 ppm. The first may reasonably be assigned as PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ and the second as either PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$, PCl$_3$I$^+$ or possibly POCl$_3$. PCl$_3$ was also added to solid ICN and gently warmed to melt the solid which turned a violet colour in the process. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum again indicated very little reaction, small resonances being observed at 0.0, 114.6, 125.8 and 146.7 ppm. After one hour the high field resonances were no longer present, being replaced by a
broad signal at 133.8 ppm. The peak at 0 ppm is tentatively assigned as \( \text{PCl}_3^+ \) whilst those at 114.6 and 125.8 are probably due to \( \text{PI(CN)}_2 \) and \( \text{P(CN)}_3 \) respectively\(^\text{10}\). The resonance at 146.7 ppm could be due to a cationic species of the type \( \text{PCI}_x\text{I}_y\text{(CN)}_z^+ \) \((x+y+z = 4)\), the magnitude of the shift suggesting that two iodine atoms are present, and giving possible formulae of \( \text{PI}_2\text{(CN)}_2^+ \) or \( \text{PI}_2\text{Cl(CN)}^+ \). After four days the high field resonances were undetectable, while the signal due to \( \text{PCl}_3 \) was still by far the most intense, but other fairly strong resonances were seen due to \( \text{PCl}_3\text{(CN)}^+ \) \((-40.4\text{ ppm})\), \( \text{PCl}_3\text{I}^+ \) or \( \text{PCl}_2\text{(CN)}_2^+ \) \((-3.3\text{ ppm})\) and an unassigned peak at \(-21.1\text{ ppm}\).

Only the oxidation with \( \text{BrCN} \) gave any significant reaction. In general little reaction seems to occur with cyanogen halides, and certainly its extent is too small to be of synthetic value.

c. Phosphorus tribromide

When \( \text{PBr}_3 \) was added to a solution of \( \text{BrCN} \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) new resonances upfield from \( \text{PBr}_3 \) were seen at 43.6 and 100.0 ppm. The latter may be assigned as \( \text{PBr}_4^+ \) whilst the lower field peak is presumably a cyano-containing cation. After one day only \( \text{PBr}_3 \) and \( \text{PBr}_4^+ \) were apparent in the \(^{31}\text{P} \text{n.m.r. spectrum. In the absence of a solvent violent reaction occurred when the BrCN-\text{PBr}_3 \) mixture was melted. The \(^{31}\text{P} \text{n.m.r. spectrum showed a new resonance at 101.6 ppm (PBr}_4^+) \) in addition to \( \text{PBr}_3 \). After one day further small peaks could be seen at \(-79.1, 22.7 \) and 43.6 ppm. The addition of more \( \text{BrCN} \) caused further vigorous reaction, and the \(^{31}\text{P} \text{n.m.r. spectrum showed that the new resonances had increased in intensity relative to \( \text{PBr}_3 \) (except that at \(-79.1\text{ ppm which was no longer present). The assignment of these new resonances is by no means certain; the \(-79.1\text{ ppm peak could be due to } \text{PBr}_2\text{(CN)} \) but the shift is rather low for this compound\(^{10}\),
while the signals at 22.7 and 43.6 ppm could be due to cations of the PBr$_{4-n}$(CN)$_n^+$ series. As will be seen in section iii 22.7 ppm is a rather low shift for any of these species, and no definite assignment can be made.

The reaction of ICN with PBr$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ led to the formation of a violet solution presumably due to the presence of free iodine. No sign of oxidation of PBr$_3$ could be detected in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum. Without a solvent reaction slowly occurred with apparent liberation of iodine. In addition to excess PBr$_3$, the n.m.r. spectrum showed two equal intensity resonances at -59.4 and 104.1 ppm, assigned as PBr$_2$(CN) and PBr$_4^+$ respectively, suggesting that the reaction follows the course indicated in equations (17) and (18).

$$2\text{PBr}_3 + 2\text{ICN} \rightarrow 2\text{PBr}_2(\text{CN}) + \text{I}_2 + \text{BrCN} \quad \ldots (17)$$

$$\text{PBr}_3 + \text{BrCN} \rightarrow \text{PBr}_4^+\text{CN}^- \quad \ldots (18)$$

Although the oxidation of phosphines led to no synthetically useful reactions some tentative identifications of cyano-containing species based on PCl$_4^+$ were possible. The most reasonable assignment is that of PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ between -45 and -40 ppm which has been observed in a number of reactions.

iii Attempts to produce PY$_{4-n}$(CN)$_n^+$ (Y = Cl, Br; 0 < n < 4) by direct substitution

PCl$_4$SbCl$_6$ reacted slowly with AgCN in nitrobenzene. After three weeks a broad solid state resonance at 343 ppm was the only feature in the n.m.r. spectrum. This is assigned as PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ and is presumably present as its silver salt. The solution was filtered and
the solid washed with CH₂Cl₂ to remove the remaining nitrobenzene. The n.m.r. of the resulting solid showed a broad resonance at 26 ppm. Although this shift is in good agreement with that of P( CN)₂, assignment as the phosphine can be ruled out as it would be soluble in CH₂Cl₂, whereas the solid is not. A possible assignment is to PCl(CN)₃⁺, the presence of which can be rationalised as shown in equation (19).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C₆H₅NO₂} & \quad \text{PCl₄SbCl₆} + 3\text{AgCN} \quad \rightarrow \text{AgCl} + \text{AgSbCl₆} + \text{Ag}^+\text{PCl₃(CN)}_3^- \\
\delta & \quad \text{δ -87} & \quad \text{δ 343} & \quad \text{δ 26} \\
& \quad \text{CH₂Cl₂} & \quad \text{3AgCl} + \text{PCl(CN)}₃^+\text{SbCl₆}^- \\
\end{align*}
\]

The reaction of PCl₄BCl₄ with AgCN in C₆H₅NO₂ led only to the formation of PCl₃, as did the reaction between PCl₄SbCl₆ and LiCN in the same solvent. The addition of AgCN to PCl₄SbCl₆ in CH₃CN yielded PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ as the only phosphorus-containing reaction product. As the ratio AgCN:PCl₄SbCl₆ was increased the intensity of the resonance assigned to PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ increased. At the 3:1 ratio all the tetrachlorophosphonium ion reacted to give PCl₃(CN)₃⁻.

The above reactions indicated that, in general, simple cationic species could not be produced in normal organic solvents. Because of this it was decided to attempt direct substitution reactions in liquid halogen solvents. PCl₅ is known to dissolve in bromine to give the PCl₄⁺ cation, so use of solvents such as Br₂ and Cl₂ could suppress the formation of molecular species which could provide a route to the decomposition to phosphorus(III) compounds observed in some of the above reactions. Certainly in such strongly oxidising media any
phosphorus(III) compound would be instantly oxidised back to phosphorus(V). One obvious disadvantage of this method was the possibility of side reactions involving the metal cyanide and the halogen. Although this was apparent it was not always rapid and the reaction with the phosphorus compound often seemed to occur at a faster rate.

$\text{PCl}_4\text{SbCl}_6$ and $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ were placed in a silica tube and $\text{Cl}_2$ was condensed into the reactants under vacuum. The tube was sealed and allowed to warm to room temperature. No visible reaction was apparent and the spectrum initially showed only a solid state resonance at $-85$ ppm from $\text{PCl}_4^+$ with a less intense peak at $-1.6$ ppm due to a small amount of $\text{POC}_3$, presumably caused by hydrolysis. Gradually a new solid state signal appeared at $-44$ ppm readily assigned as $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})^+$, and after 3 weeks the spectrum showed another solid state peak at $-11$ ppm assigned as $\text{PCl}_2(\text{CN})_2^+$ (Figure 4.2). When $\text{PCl}_5$ was dissolved in chlorine with $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ in the same way a solid state resonance was initially seen due to $\text{PCl}_4^+$. Gradually a new solid state peak corresponding to $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})^+$ ($\delta -44$ ppm) appeared and became quite intense although no further substitution occurred.

$\text{PCl}_5$ dissolved in $\text{Br}_2$ to give $\text{PCl}_4^+$ ($\delta -83.2$ ppm). Addition of $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ to this solution caused upfield resonances to appear in the $\text{P}^{\text{31}}$ n.m.r. spectrum at $-47.2$ (PCl$_3$Br$^+$), $-44.2$ (PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$), $-8.5$ (PCl$_2$Br$_2^+$), 32.9 (PClBr$_3^+$) and 76.5 ppm (PBr$_4^+$). In addition, small resonances were seen at $-29.8$ and $-15.8$ ppm. The main reaction appears to be attack of the solvent on $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ to yield $\text{ZnBr}_2$, which reacts rapidly with $\text{PCl}_4^+$ giving the observed $\text{PCl}_4-n\text{Br}_n^+$ series. This hypothesis was verified by the reaction of $\text{PCl}_5$ with $\text{ZnBr}_2$ in $\text{Br}_2$ which proceeded as shown in equation (20). $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ was added in small portions to a solution of $\text{PCl}_5$ in $\text{Br}_2$ and the $\text{P}^{\text{31}}$ n.m.r. spectrum was recorded after each addition. The predominant reaction was the formation
$$\text{PCl}_4^+ + \text{ZnBr}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{Br}_2} \text{PCl}_{u-n}\text{Br}_n^+ + \text{ZnCl}_2 \quad \ldots \ (20)$$

of the $\text{PCl}_{u-n}\text{Br}_n^+$ cations, but several lower intensity resonances were seen presumably corresponding to $\text{PCl}_x\text{Br}_y\text{(CN)}_z^+$ species ($x+y+z = 4$).

Two typical spectra are shown in Figure 4.3.

Assignment of all the new resonances observed from this system was aided by observation of $\text{PBr}_{u-n}\text{(CN)}_n^+$ cations from the reaction between $\text{PBr}_5$ and $\text{Zn(CN)}_2$ in bromine. Four new resonances downfield of that due to $\text{PBr}_4^+$ were seen. On the basis of relative intensities, and the reaction between $\text{P(CN)}_3$ and $\text{(CN)}_2$ to give the shift of $\text{P(CN)}_4^+$ (see section v) assignments could be made. These are shown in Table 4.1 and a typical spectrum is illustrated in Figure 4.4.

**Table 4.1 Chemical shifts of $\text{PBr}_{u-n}\text{(CN)}_n^+$ ions in Br$_2$**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\delta$</td>
<td>76.5</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>41.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By using the pairwise interaction method on this and the $\text{PCl}_{u-n}\text{Br}_n^+$ series, values for the Cl:Cl, Cl:Br, Br:Br, Br:CN and CN:CN parameters can be obtained from the least squares method. This gave best fit values of Cl:Cl = -13.87, Cl:Br = -1.84, Br:Br = 12.70, Br:CN = 4.54 and CN:CN = 6.96 ppm. Only the Cl:CN term is required to enable the calculation of the shifts of all the possible $\text{PCl}_x\text{Br}_y\text{(CN)}_z^+$ cations. The results from the $\text{PCl}_5^-\text{Zn(CN)}_2^-\text{Br}_2$ reaction together with assignments and calculated values are shown in Table 4.2. The Cl:CN parameter was calculated from the observed shift of $\text{PCl}_3\text{(CN)}^+$. In general the agreement between calculated and observed shift is very good, although the presence of unassignable
Table 4.2 Chemical Shifts and Assignments for the PCl$_5$-Zn(CN)$_2$-Br$_2$ system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observed shift</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Calculated shift</th>
<th>$\delta$ calc-obs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-83.2</td>
<td>PCl$_4^+$</td>
<td>-83.2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-47.2</td>
<td>PCl$_3$Br$_2^+$</td>
<td>-47.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-44.2</td>
<td>PCl$_3$(CN)$_2^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-29.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15.4</td>
<td>PBrCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$</td>
<td>-14.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8.5</td>
<td>PCl$_2$Br$_2^+$</td>
<td>- 8.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1.1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>PBr$_2$Cl(CN)$_2^+$</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>PCl(CN)$_3^+$</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>PClBr$_3^+$</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>P(CN)$_4^+$</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>-3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.7</td>
<td>PBr$_3$(CN)$_2^+$</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>-1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resonances at -29.2, -1.1 and 1.0 ppm is puzzling. PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$ was not observed in this system; its calculated shift of -10.4 ppm, in good agreement with the observed value of -11.4 ppm in liquid chlorine, may well mean that the signal is submerged beneath the intense PCl$_2$Br$_2^+$ resonance. No peak was observed which could be assigned as PClBr(CN)$_2^+$; the calculated value is 12.5 ppm so a resonance from this cation would be observable as there are no intense signals due to PCl$_4$-nBr$_n^+$ species in this region. Presumably PClBr(CN)$_2^+$ is not formed in any detectable concentration.

The reaction between PCl$_5$ and cyanogen might be expected to follow a similar course producing only PCl$_4$-n(CN)$_n^+$ cations. On dissolving PCl$_5$ in liquid cyanogen in a sealed tube, reaction occurred giving rise
to a complex $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum. Initially resonances were seen at -46.7, -8.2, 309.5 and 330.2 ppm assigned as PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$, PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$, PCl$_5$(CN)$^-$ and PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ respectively. There were unassigned resonances at -22.7, -14.5, 93.5, 103.3, 212.8 and 220.8 ppm, all of lower intensity, with a stronger resonance at -38.7 ppm. After 3 days some decomposition to PCl$_3$ had occurred. The concentration of PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ had decreased, corresponding to an increase in intensity of the peak at -38.7 ppm, as shown in Figure 4.5. Clearly the initial reaction is the desired exchange of cyanogen with solid PCl$_5$ in the form PCl$_4^+$PCl$_6^-$ to give cyano-containing derivatives of both ions, and resonances in the range 90-105 ppm are probably due to molecular species (section v). While the signals at 212.8 and 220.8 ppm are in the right region of the spectrum for 6-coordinate derivatives they are certainly not due to any of the PCl$_6^-$-n(CN)$_n^-$ species (section vi), and could arise from iso-cyanides.

iv Reactions of PCl$_5$ and PBr$_5$ with liquid HCN

The reaction of PCl$_5$ with HCN was carried out by stirring the solid with excess liquid hydrogen cyanide at 273K. After 2½ hours the solid had turned from the green-yellow colour of PCl$_5$ to white. The HCN was removed under vacuum and the solid state $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum obtained. This showed three resonances upfield from PCl$_4^+$ ($\delta$ -92 ppm) at -46.7, -6.5 and 12.9 ppm, together with a strong signal at 293 ppm due to PCl$_6^-$ (Figure 4.6). The ratio of PCl$_6^-$ to the remaining signals was approximately 1:1. The resonances upfield from PCl$_4^+$ can reasonably be assigned as PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$, PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^+$ and PCl(CN)$_3^+$. The chemical shifts of these cations vary with the counterion and solvent. This is particularly noticable for the PCl(CN)$_3^+$ ion, the shift of which varies from 26 ppm as the SbCl$_6^-$ salt to 12.9 ppm as the PCl$_6^-$ salt. Further
reaction of PCl\textsubscript{5} and HCN at 273K for a day gave a solid, the n.m.r. of which gave two broad resonances centred at -27 and 316 ppm. The latter is readily assigned as PCl\textsubscript{5}(CN)\textsuperscript{-} (section vi). The lower field resonance is not readily assignable to a simple cation, but may well be a composite resonance from PCl\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsuperscript{+} and PCl\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+}. On dissolving this solid in CH\textsubscript{3}NO\textsubscript{2} a complex spectrum was obtained with strong resonances at -48.4 (PCl\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsuperscript{+}) and 312.8 ppm (PCl\textsubscript{5}(CN)\textsuperscript{−}) and less intense signals at -40.4 (unassigned), -12.9 (PCl\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+}), 24.2 (PCl(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{+}) and -4.9 ppm.

The reaction of PBr\textsubscript{5} with HCN was carried out in a sealed tube. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed the formation of PBr\textsubscript{3} only.

Attempts to produce PCl\textsubscript{5-n}(CN)\textsubscript{n} species (0 ≤ n ≤ 5)

a. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds.

1. P(CN)\textsubscript{3}

As has previously been noted, vapour pressure measurements on the P(CN)\textsubscript{3-(CN)2} system suggested the formation of P(CN)\textsubscript{5}\textsuperscript{22}. This system was therefore studied by $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectroscopy. Cyanogen was condensed into a tube containing P(CN)\textsubscript{3} and the tube was sealed under vacuum. The P(CN)\textsubscript{3} did not dissolve completely in the liquid cyanogen at room temperature but the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed three resonances at 130.6, 98.4 and 43.6 ppm. These are assigned as P(CN)\textsubscript{3}, P(CN)\textsubscript{5} and P(CN)\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} respectively. If a smaller quantity of cyanogen was used, the resulting n.m.r. showed relatively more P(CN)\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+}, so presumably the equilibrium P(CN)\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+}CN\textsuperscript{−} ⇌ P(CN)\textsubscript{5} lies further to the right in the presence of more cyanogen. The reaction of P(CN)\textsubscript{3} with ClCN gave mainly P(CN)\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+}Cl\textsuperscript{−} (δ 43.6 ppm), together with resonances at 98.4, 108.0 and 32.5 ppm in addition to P(CN)\textsubscript{3}. The resonance at 98.4 ppm is in good agreement with that observed for P(CN)\textsubscript{5}, while the signal
at 108.0 ppm is presumably due to an isomer of PCl(CN)$_4$; the shift value of 32.5 ppm is rather high for PCl(CN)$_3^+$, although with a different counterion and solvent the shift may vary. With a large excess of ClCN the spectrum showed mainly P(CN)$_3$ and P(CN)$_5$. The reaction of P(CN)$_3$ in cyanogen chloride is summarised in equations (21) and (22).

\[
P(CN)_3 + ClCN \rightarrow P(CN)_4^+Cl^- + PCl(CN)$_3^+$CN$^- + PCl(CN)$_4$... (21)
\]
\[
P(CN)$_4^+ + CN^- \rightarrow P(CN)$_5...
\]

The tube containing P(CN)$_3$ with a small amount of cyanogen was cooled in liquid nitrogen and opened in the dry box. The remaining cyanogen was allowed to evaporate and the resulting solid was dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed mainly P(CN)$_3$ with a smaller resonance at 100.0 ppm due to P(CN)$_5$, which rapidly decreased in intensity. This result indicates that in the absence of a high pressure of cyanogen dissociation back to P(CN)$_3$ and (CN)$_2$ occurs.

2. PCl$_3$

As P(CN)$_3$ was oxidised by (CN)$_2$ and ClCN it was hoped that PCl$_3$ would react similarly to give PCl$_4$(CN) and PCl$_3$(CN)$_2$. PCl$_3$ and ClCN were reacted in a 1:1 mole ratio in a sealed tube at 418K for 1 day. After this time the solution had turned black, but the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed no significant reaction. Small resonances were observed at -67.8 and 0.0 ppm but cannot be readily assigned. (The peak at -67.8 ppm may be due to the reaction of PCl$_3$ with the small amount of HCN impurity in the ClCN. See Appendix 2). Under less
forcing conditions at 303K for 3 days no reaction was observed. Very little reaction occurred when PCI$_3$ was heated in a sealed tube with (CN)$_2$ at 343K for 4 hours. Two small resonances were observed at -50.0 and -3.2 ppm which can be assigned to the cationic derivatives PCI$_3$(CN)$^+$ and PCI$_2$(CN)$_2^+$. 

b. By direct substitution into PCI$_5$

The reaction of PCI$_5$ with AgCN in a 1:1 mole ratio in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ slowly produced PCI$_3$. No substitution into molecular PCI$_5$ was observed and after 5 days all the phosphorus was present as PCI$_3$. The reaction was repeated using the more polar nitrobenzene as solvent. After one hour the spectrum showed in addition to unreacted PCI$_5$ (δ 82.2 ppm), resonances readily assigned to the PCI$_4^+$PCI$_{6-n}$(CN)$_n^-$ species (δ -88.7 ppm (PCI$_4^+$); δ 309.4, 315.0, 332.0 and 340.0 ppm for PCI$_{6-n}$(CN)$_n^-$. See section vi). Slow decomposition to PCI$_3$ was observed after a few hours.

The course of the reaction between PCI$_5$ and AgCN is influenced by the polarity of the solvent. Presumably in each case PCI$_{5-n}$(CN)$_n$ species are formed (though in such a small concentration as to remain undetectable). In polar solvents these rapidly rearrange to give the ionic PCI$_4^+$PCI$_{6-n}$(CN)$_n^-$ species, whereas in less polar media the molecular species decompose directly to PCI$_3$ and ClCN. The presence of ClCN was confirmed by heating the reaction mixture in nitrobenzene under vacuum at 373K for 2 hrs and collecting the gases evolved in a cold finger attached to the vacuum line cooled in liquid nitrogen. This gas was allowed to evaporate into a gas cell and the infrared spectrum clearly shows the presence of ClCN with bands at 2220, 794, 712 and 380 cm$^{-1}$.

These experiments suggest that molecular cyano-containing
species based on PCl₅ are unstable. Higher members of the series seem to have some stability in solvents such as cyanogen or cyanogen chloride where dissociation back to the phosphorus(III) compound will be suppressed. The lower members of the series appear to adopt a cationic form in cyanogen (equation (23)), while in polar organic solvents these tend to rearrange to give phosphorus in both ions followed by decomposition (equation (24)). In less polar organic

\[
PcI_3 + (CN)_2 \rightarrow [PcI_3(CN)_2]^{\bullet} \rightarrow PCl_3(CN)^{+}CN^- + PCl_2(CN)_2^{+}Cl^- \quad \text{rapid} \quad \ldots \text{(23)}
\]

\[
PCl_5 + AgCN \rightarrow [PCl_4(CN)]_{C_6H_5NO_2} \rightarrow PCl_4^+ PCl_4(CN)_2^- \rightarrow PCl_3 + ClCN \quad \text{rapid} \quad \text{slow} \quad \ldots \text{(24)}
\]

solvents the molecular species decompose to give PCl₃ and ClCN with no intermediate ionic species being observed.

vi Attempts to prepare PCl₆⁻ₙ(CN)ₙ⁻ (0 ≤ n ≤ 6) compounds

a. By direct substitution into the hexachlorophosphate ion

The reaction of Pe₄NPCl₆ with AgCN, Zn(CN)₂ and LiCN gave rise to resonances upfield of PCl₆⁻ (δ 298.2 ppm) in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum. With Zn(CN)₂ some reduction to PCl₃ was observed, presumably because the ZnCl₂ formed in the substitution reaction acts as a Lewis acid (equation (25)) to produce some PCl₅ which then reacts

\[
2PCl₆^- + ZnCl₂ \leftrightarrow 2PCl₅ + ZnCl₄^{2-} \quad \ldots \text{(25)}
\]

with more Zn(CN)₂ to give PCl₃, as observed in the reactions of cyanides with PCl₅. LiCN reacted only very slowly, but with AgCN
reaction occurred rapidly with no reduction of the phosphorus(V) species and this salt was used for subsequent experiments.

The course of the substitution reaction was followed by adding small quantities of AgCN to a strong solution of \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6 \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) and recording the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum after each addition. Figure 4.7 shows the course of the reaction and Table 4.3 the assignments of formulae based on this.

| Table 4.3 Shifts for \( \text{PCl}_6^-n(\text{CN})_n^- \) ions in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| \( n \) | 0   | 1   | 2   | 3   |
| \( \delta \) | 298.2 | 309.5 | 315.0 | 340.0* |
|         |      |      |      | 331.2* | 351.2 |

* denotes most abundant isomer

The anions were stable in solution and attempts were made to isolate them. The reaction of \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6 \) with AgCN in a 1:1 ratio in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) did not produce the desired \( \text{PCl}_5(\text{CN})^- \) ion in isolation, the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum showing some unreacted \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) and \( \text{PCl}_4(\text{CN})_2^- \) present in solution. Similarly the reaction of a 1:2 mole ratio of \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6 \) to AgCN produced both higher- and lower-substituted species than the isomers of \( \text{PCl}_4(\text{CN})_2^- \). When the reaction was carried out using 1:4 and 1:6 ratios the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectra of the resulting solutions were identical, showing two resonances at 340.0 and 351.2 ppm, assigned as the isomers of \( \text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^- \). The product of the 1:6 ratio was isolated as a waxy solid which gave sharp resonances in the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum in good agreement with the solution values. Elemental analyses were poor and purification was difficult due to the high solubility of the salts and the \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NCl} \) (which was considered to be the likely impurity)
in organic solvents.

As the tetra-n-pentylammonium salts were difficult to purify, attempts were made to find a less soluble hexachlorophosphate which might give more readily purified products. Although Et₄NPCl₆ is insoluble in CH₂Cl₂, on reacting a slurry with AgCN the resulting chlorocyanophosphates were found to be soluble. Thus reaction of Et₄NPCl₆ with excess AgCN in CH₂Cl₂ led to the isolation of Et₄NP(Cl₃)(CN). After recrystallisation from CH₂Cl₂ the solid was found to contain very little of the isomer giving a signal at 351.2 ppm. The corresponding filtrate was much enriched in this isomer. Isolation of the less abundant isomer by repeated recrystallisation was not possible due to insufficient material being available.

Addition of small quantities of AgCN to a slurry of Et₄NPCl₆ in CH₂Cl₂ gave no soluble materials which implies that Et₄NP(Cl₅)(CN) is insoluble in this solvent. Addition of slightly less than an equimolar quantity of AgCN to Et₄NPCl₆ would therefore be expected to give Et₄NP(Cl₄)(CN)₂ as the only soluble product. To prepare Et₄NP(Cl₄)(CN)₂, Et₄NPCl₆ and AgCN were reacted in a 1:1:1 mole ratio. This led to an isomeric mixture. Recrystallisation from CH₂Cl₂ increased the amount of the 332 ppm isomer, corresponding to an increase in the amount of the 315 ppm isomer in the filtrate (Experimental section viii). Complete separation could not be achieved, however. The solid containing relatively more of the 315 ppm isomer was obtained by adding 30-40° petroleum ether to the CH₂Cl₂ solution and filtering off the resulting solid. Elemental analyses of both solids obtained confirmed that PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ ions are present.

As Et₄NP(Cl₅)(CN) is insoluble in CH₂Cl₂ it could not be prepared directly from the hexachlorophosphate. The method adopted was to treat a solution of Pe₄NPCl₆ with an equimolar amount of AgCN in
CH₂Cl₂. This yielded a solution containing predominantly Pe₄NPCl₅(CN) with smaller quantities of PCl₆⁻ and PCl₄(CN)₂⁻. The amount of hexachlorophosphate remaining in solution was estimated from the relative intensities of the peaks in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum and the required amount of Et₄NCl added to the solution to precipitate the insoluble Et₄NPCl₆. This was filtered off and then more Et₄NCl added to precipitate Et₄NPCl₅(CN) (after first checking the solution n.m.r. spectrum to ensure that no PCl₆⁻ remained).

Solid state n.m.r. spectra were recorded for each compound and gave broad peaks, agreeing well with the solution shifts. The infrared and Raman spectra were also recorded. The expected symmetry of the PCl₅(CN)⁻ anion is Cᵥ which should theoretically give twelve Raman and nine infrared fundamental vibrations, with all the infrared bands giving corresponding bands in the Raman spectrum. The infrared spectrum shows eight bands in the 4000 - 250 cm⁻¹ region not assignable to the Et₄N⁺ group, while the Raman spectrum shows ten. Although some absorptions appear at the same frequency in both spectra, many bands observed in the infrared are absent in the Raman spectrum, possibly due to low intensity. The total number of different absorptions observed (in both infrared and Raman spectra) is more than the twelve expected, which could be due to the observation of overtone and combination bands. The spectra obtained for the Et₄NPCl₄(CN)₂ compounds are more difficult to interpret due to the presence of both isomers. The PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ ion can have two possible configurations which in principle should be readily distinguishable by their vibrational spectra. The faco-isomer is expected to show fourteen fundamentals in both the infrared and Raman spectra, whereas the mer-isomer should give much more complex spectra with twenty two absorptions in the infrared and twenty four in the Raman spectrum. The infrared of the solid obtained
shows eleven bands with only one 'CN stretch' (where two are expected). The Raman spectrum shows fourteen bands. Hence the number of lines observed indicates that the fac- as opposed to mer-isomer is formed. In principle $^{35}$Cl n.q.r. spectroscopy should be able to distinguish between fac- and mer-isomers, but unfortunately no signals could be detected at 77K. (Vibrational spectra are shown in Appendix 1)

During the preparation of Et$_4$NPCl$_3$(CN)$_3$ a further upfield resonance at 356.2 ppm was observed. This is presumably caused by further substitution, giving PCl$_2$(CN)$_4^-$. Repeated recrystallisation enriched the solution but because of the relatively small amount present isolation of the pure material was not possible. Elemental analyses indicate a higher degree of substitution than in PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ and the infrared spectrum is also different from that of PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$, although interpretation is difficult due to the presence of isomers of Et$_4$NPCl$_3$(CN)$_3$, as seen in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum which is shown in Figure 4.8.

If the assignment of the predominant isomer of Et$_4$NPCl$_3$(CN)$_3$ as fac is correct it seems reasonable to assume that the most intense resonance observed for PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ is from the cis-isomer. Thus for PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ and PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ the assignments to specific isomers can be made as shown in Table 4.4. During some preparations of PCl$_6$-$n$(CN)$_n^-$.  

Table 4.4 Assignments of the isomers of PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ and PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>$\delta$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cis PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$</td>
<td>331.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$</td>
<td>315.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$</td>
<td>340.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$</td>
<td>351.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
species resonances were observed in the 0-50 ppm region of the spectrum. These are tentatively assigned as hydrolysis products. The anions PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ and PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ are remarkably stable towards hydrolysis. Et₄NPCI₄(CN)₂ was exposed to the atmosphere overnight and the resulting solid dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum indicated that the bulk of the material was unchanged, and only small resonances were observed in the hydrolysis product region. These comprised four resonances at 0.0 (POCl₃), 14.5 (POCl₂(CN)), 29.1 (POCl(CN)₂) and 53.3 ppm (PO(CN)₃) and a possible doublet δ 33.1 ppm Jₚₜ 355 Hz, (or two singlets), as shown in Figure 4.9, perhaps arising from further hydrolysis. The formation of P-H bonds in the hydrolysis of phosphorus(V) compounds does not normally occur and the assignment as two singlets may be more probable.

Et₄NPCI₃(CN)₃ is even more stable, showing no sign of hydrolysis even after prolonged exposure to the atmosphere. Indeed the PCl₃(CN)⁻ ion seems most unwilling to react with reagents which fully substitute the PCl₆⁻ ion. Thus no reaction occurred with LiN₃ or NH₄NCS and attempts to introduce bromine into the ion with LiBr or NH₄Br met with no success. Attempts to substitute the PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ ion further with cyanide by refluxing Et₄NPCI₃(CN)₃ with AgCN for 1 day in CH₃NO₂ led to the formation of a compound which was insoluble in all common organic solvents and gave a broad solid state resonance at 0.0 ppm. Due to its insolubility, separation from the silver salts was not possible. The compound is air- and moisture-stable and could possibly be MeP(CN)₃⁺ obtained from reaction with the solvent. This assignment is only tentative since any other supporting evidence is lacking. Et₄NPCl₄(CN)₂ was slightly more reactive, giving some reaction with a small amount of LiN₃. No new resonances were seen in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum, only two peaks
presumably due to decomposition products at 4.9 and 27.5 ppm, tentatively assigned as \( \text{NPCL}_2 \) and \( \text{NPCL(CN)} \) units in polymeric phosphazenes.

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds in the presence of Lewis bases

As will be seen in Chapter 8 many phosphorus(III) compounds form stable anionic adducts with halide and pseudohalide ions. Oxidation of these species might be expected to lead to anionic derivatives of phosphorus(V).

The oxidation of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl(CN)}_3 \) by chlorine was carried out by reacting \( \text{P(CN)}_3, \text{Et}_4\text{NCl} \) and \( \text{Cl}_2 \) in a 1:1:1 molar ratio in \( \text{CH}_2\text{C}_2 \). The reaction produced mainly the 351.2 ppm isomer of \( \text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^- \), tentatively assigned as the \( \text{mer} \)-isomer, with small quantities of the \( \text{fac} \)-isomer (\( \delta 340.0 \text{ ppm} \)) and some \( \text{PCl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \) (\( \delta 154.2 \text{ ppm} \)).

The compound was crystallised from \( \text{CH}_2\text{C}_2 \) to give \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3 \) with a \( \text{fac}:\text{mer} \) isomer ratio of 1:3 (estimated by the relative intensity of the signals). The vibrational spectra tend to confirm assignment as the \( \text{mer} \)-isomer. The infrared spectrum shows fifteen bands where twenty two are expected. The Raman spectrum shows fourteen bands whereas twenty four would be expected. Again there are many frequencies in the infrared which give no corresponding bands in the Raman, presumably due to low intensity. Only one 'CN stretch' is observed where three are expected in both spectra. The total number of different bands observed in the spectra is twenty two which is certainly more than expected for the \( \text{fac} \)-isomer.

The use of the pairwise additivity method for this system might be expected to support the assignments. The three interactions terms were calculated by least squares fit of the experimental data. This
gave Cl:Cl = 24.79, Cl:CN = 27.81 and CN:CN = 35.35 ppm. The recalculated shifts are shown in Table 4.5, the calculated values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>calc (1)</th>
<th>obs (1)</th>
<th>calc (2)</th>
<th>obs (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCl₆⁻</td>
<td>297.5</td>
<td>298.2</td>
<td>296.4</td>
<td>298.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl₅(CN)⁻</td>
<td>306.6</td>
<td>309.5</td>
<td>310.0</td>
<td>309.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PCl₄(CN)₂⁻</td>
<td>326.2</td>
<td>331.2</td>
<td>326.4</td>
<td>315.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PCl₄(CN)₂⁻</td>
<td>321.6</td>
<td>315.0</td>
<td>323.7</td>
<td>331.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-PCl₃(CN)₃⁻</td>
<td>347.3</td>
<td>340.0</td>
<td>345.5</td>
<td>351.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PCl₃(CN)₃⁻</td>
<td>342.8</td>
<td>351.2</td>
<td>342.7</td>
<td>340.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

giving poor agreement with the observed values (calc (1) and obs (1)). This could indicate that the configurations of the isomers have been incorrectly assigned so the assignments of cis- and trans- PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ and fac- and mer-PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ were reversed and the pairwise interaction parameters recalculated giving values of Cl:Cl = 24.70, Cl:CN = 28.11 and CN:CN = 34.23 ppm. As can be seen the agreement between the calculated and observed values (calc (2) and obs (2)) is no better than before. Clearly this system does not obey the pairwise additivity rule. This could possibly be explained by large distortions from octahedral symmetry about the phosphorus atom. The pairwise additivity method assumes that the Cl:Cl interaction in PCl₆⁻ can be treated as being essentially the same as in PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ say, that is successive replacements of chloride by cyanide have no effect on the Cl:Cl parameter. For chlorine - azide substitution this assumption is justified (witness the good agreement between calculated and observed values in the PCl₆⁻ₙ(N₃)ₙ⁻ series), but for cyanide substitution
complicating factors may well occur. The cyanide group is a strongly π-bonding ligand and may well cause some P-Cl π-bonding. Indeed the fact that complete substitution of the $\text{PCl}_6^-$ ion cannot be achieved, and the hydrolytic stability of $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^-$, suggest a considerable strengthening in the P-Cl bonds. This will be discussed further in Chapter 9.

In view of the successful oxidation of $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}(\text{CN})_3$ by chlorine, the corresponding reaction with bromine was carried out. When bromine was added to a solution of $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}(\text{CN})_3$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ a violent exothermic reaction occurred. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed mainly $\text{PBr}_3$ with a small quantity of $\text{PCl}_3$ to have formed, but four resonances were also seen in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum at 340.0 (fac-$\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^-$), 399.0, 417.2 and 440.0 ppm. The resonances to higher field of that of $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^-$ are presumably due to bromine-containing anions. These signals rapidly decreased in intensity with a corresponding increase in the concentration of $\text{PBr}_3$. The rapid production of phosphorus(III) compounds indicates that exchange of the $\text{PCl}(\text{CN})_3^-$ ion occurs with the bromine. This is not surprising as the $\text{P}(\text{CN})_3^-\text{Cl}^-$ equilibrium is mobile and presumably the $\text{Br}_2$ reacts with the small amount of $\text{P}(\text{CN})_3$ present to give $\text{PBr}_3$. The anions formed rapidly decompose indicating that the bromine-containing anions are unstable. In an attempt to suppress the initial dissociation, and any dissociation of the anions produced, the oxidation was carried out in the presence of excess $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$. Exothermic reaction again occurred on the addition of $\text{Br}_2$ to the solution. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum of the solution showed no phosphorus(III) species, but a major resonance at 440.0 ppm, together with smaller signals readily assigned as the isomers of $\text{PCl}_4(\text{CN})_2^-$ and $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})_3^-$. After one day decomposition of the bromine-containing anion occurred, giving mainly
trans-PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ with smaller quantities of PCl₂(CN)₂⁻ (δ 153.1 ppm, see Chapter 8) and PCl₃. After two days no resonance at 440.0 ppm was observable, decomposition to PCl₂(CN)₂⁻ and trans-PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ being complete. Other small signals were seen at 398.0 and 9.8 ppm during the decomposition. Isolation of the compound giving a resonance at 440.0 ppm was attempted by adding bromine dropwise to a solution of Et₄NPCl(CN)₃ containing excess Et₄NCl in CH₂Cl₂, until a slight colouration of the solution was produced, indicating that excess bromine was present. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give a red solid. The solid state n.m.r. spectrum showed sharp resonances due to PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ (mostly the mer-isomer) with small amounts of PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ (mainly the trans-isomer). These observations can be rationalised by equations (26) and (27) for the solution reactions,

$$\text{PCl(CN)₃}^- + \text{Br}_2 \rightarrow \text{PClBr}_2(CN)₃^- \quad \text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_2\text{Br}(CN)₃^- \quad -\text{BrCN} \rightarrow \text{PCl}_2(CN)₂^-$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{... (26)}

$$\text{PClBr}_2(CN)₃^- \quad \text{Br}_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{BrCN} \quad [\text{P(CN)}₂\text{ClBr}_₃^-] \quad \text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_4(CN)₂^-$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{... (27)}

$$\text{PClBr}_2(CN)₃^- \quad \text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}_3(CN)₃^-$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{... (28)}

while the attempted isolation of the bromine-containing anion (presumed to be PClBr₂(CN)₃⁻) was carried out before the reactions to give PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ had proceeded to any great extent. (The Br₂ required in equation (27) would not be present in large concentration.) The substitution reaction to give PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ (equation (28)) may be more significant in the absence of competing reactions or may occur in the solid state. The production of mer-PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ and trans-PCl₄(CN)₂⁻ ions suggests a meridional arrangement of cyanide groups in PClBr₂(CN)₃⁻ (as observed for the chlorine oxidation of PCl(CN)₃⁻). Here two isomers are possible (I and II), although it is not possible to decide which
is produced.

A similar reaction was carried out using Pr\textsubscript{4}NBr to suppress the dissociation of the PCl(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} ion. After the addition of bromine, the \textsuperscript{31}P n.m.r. spectrum contained high field resonances at 398.0, 417.5 and 440.0 ppm, with the strongest signal at -225.7 ppm due to PBr\textsubscript{3}.

The oxidation of Pr\textsubscript{4}NPBr(CN)\textsubscript{3} with chlorine in the presence of Pr\textsubscript{4}NBr led to the formation of approximately equal amounts of fac- and mer-PCl\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}, with a stronger resonance at 440.0 ppm assigned as PClBr\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}. Over a period of two days the signals for PCl\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} had increased in intensity and a small resonance became apparent at 399.7 ppm. No decomposition to phosphorus(III) compounds was observed. In this case decomposition occurred only very slowly, resonances at 440.0, and 398.0 ppm being still readily observable after one year, although very much reduced in intensity.

The resonance at 398.0 - 399.7 ppm is observed in many cases and is almost certainly due to one isomer of the PCl\textsubscript{2}Br(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} anion, which would be expected to result from the substitution of PClBr\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} by chloride. The signal at 417.5 ppm is probably from another isomer of PCl\textsubscript{2}Br(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} (or possibly of PClBr\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}), but unambiguous assignment is not possible.

Attempts were made to prepare the PCl\textsubscript{2}Br\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{-} anion by bromine oxidation of PCl\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{-} and chlorine oxidation of PBr\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{-}. These
salts were prepared in solution by addition of \( \text{Et}_4\text{N}^+\text{CN}^- \) to the appropriate trihalide dissolved in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \). Reaction with halogen produced only \( \text{PCl}_4^+(\text{CN})_2^- \) and no evidence of bromine-containing anions could be obtained.

Cyanogen chloride did not oxidise \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}(\text{CN})_3 \), exchange only occurring to give \( \text{PCl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \). Similarly attempts to introduce iodine by oxidation with ICl produced only \( \text{PCl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \) with small amounts of \( \text{PCl}_4(\text{CN})_2^- \). An attempt to find an easier synthesis of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN}) \) by oxidation of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4 \) with cyanogen chloride led only to the formation of \( \text{PCl}_3 \).

vii Attempts to identify phosphoryl and thiophosphoryl cyano-containing compounds

From the partial hydrolysis of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4(\text{CN})_2 \) the series \( \text{POCl}_3-n(\text{CN})_n \) \((0 \leq n \leq 3)\) had been identified, indicating that these compounds exist even though there are no reports of their preparation.

AgCN did not react with \( \text{POCl}_3 \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \). When \( \text{POCl}_3 \) was refluxed for one day with \( \text{Zn}(\text{CN})_2 \) in \( \text{CH}_3\text{CN} \) a small resonance at 24.1 ppm was seen in addition to the main peak due to unreacted \( \text{POCl}_3 \). This new signal is close to that assigned to \( \text{POCl}(\text{CN})_2 \). The reaction could be driven no further by prolonged refluxing. When \( \text{POCl}_3 \) was heated with AgCN at 413K for one day in \( \text{CH}_3\text{CN} \) in a sealed tube the resulting n.m.r. spectrum showed two small upfield resonances from \( \text{POCl}_3 \) at 8.9 and 25.1 ppm, readily assigned as \( \text{POCl}_2(\text{CN}) \) and \( \text{POCl}(\text{CN})_2 \) respectively. Once again the reaction could be driven no further.

The reaction of \( \text{POCl}_3 \) with \( \text{Et}_4\text{NCN} \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) was violently exothermic, giving a dark red solution. Cyano-substituted derivatives of \( \text{POCl}_3 \) and a higher field resonance at 333.3 ppm were seen in the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum. Further addition of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NCN} \) caused an increase
in intensity of the resonance assigned to POC1_2(CN), while PCl_2(CN)_2^- and PCl(CN)_3^- were also produced, together with another resonance to higher field at 327.1 ppm. With a greater than 1:4 ratio of POCl_3:Et_4NCN the spectrum showed mainly POC1_2(CN) (δ 9.8 ppm), POC1(CN)_2 (δ 30.7 ppm), PO(CN)_3 (δ 50.0 ppm) and PCl(CN)_3^- (δ 196.7 ppm), with unassigned resonances at 34.0, 36.4 and 38.0 ppm and a complex series of peaks between 320 and 340 ppm, not assignable as PCl_{6-n}(CN)_n^- species (Figure 4.10). Although the main reaction here is substitution into POCl_3, other more complicated reactions seem to be occurring. The high field resonances could be due to species of the type POC1_n(CN)_{4-n}^- (0 ≤ n ≤ 3), which would imply that the phosphoryl chloro-cyanides may have some acceptor properties. The compound PO(CN)_3.py has been proposed as the product from the reaction between P(CN)_3 and pyridine-N-oxide.

POBr_3 did not react with AgCN in CH_2Cl_2. The addition of a small quantity of Eu(fod)_3 catalyst caused the appearance of low intensity resonances downfield from that of POBr_3 at 83.1, 64.5, 38.7 and 34.4 ppm. The observation of more than three new resonances, and the fact that none of the observed shifts corresponds with that of PO(CN)_3, imply that a more complicated reaction is occurring. Thus assignment of resonances in the POBr_{3-n}(CN)_n series is not possible. The reaction of POBr_3 with AgCN in CH_3CN was carried out in a sealed tube, the reaction mixture being heated to 413K for one day. Again little reaction was apparent but downfield resonances were observed at 62.9, 45.3 and 27.5 ppm, which are not readily assignable. The reaction of POBr_3 with Et_4NCN in CH_2Cl_2 was exothermic giving a dark red solution. The ^{31}P n.m.r. spectrum showed that the resonance due to POBr_3 had shifted downfield to 92.7 ppm (the normal shift observed in CH_2Cl_2 was 101 ppm), and other small peaks were seen at 45.6, 50.4 and 52.9 ppm.
PSCl$_3$ did not react with AgCN in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ or C$_6$H$_5$NO$_2$ at room temperature. When heated with AgCN at 408K for 5 days a CH$_3$CN solution of PSCl$_3$ showed a limited amount of reaction. Weak resonances were detected at -219.7 (PCl$_3$), and two upfield of PSCl$_3$ (δ 30.0 ppm) at -16.2 and 9.8 ppm, tentatively assigned as PSCl$_2$(CN) and PSCl(CN)$_2$. The reaction with Et$_4$NCN was again exothermic, producing a dark red solution. New resonances were observed at -16.2 and 9.8 ppm (PSCl$_2$(CN) and PSCl(CN)$_2$), with larger amounts of PCl$_2$(CN)$_2$ and PCl(CN)$_3$ also detectable. Small signals at lower field than the PSCl$_3$ resonance were observed at -80.7 and -51.6 ppm. The formation of derivatives containing no sulphur indicates that the reaction with Et$_4$NCN is complex, although some direct substitution is apparent. There was no evidence of resonances to higher field of 200 ppm.

It seems that phosphoryl and thiophosphoryl halides react with metal cyanides to a limited extent only under very forcing conditions. The small amounts of product are not always easy to identify, although in the case of the POCl$_3$-$n$(CN)$_n$ series confirmation of the assignments can be obtained from another system.

viii Experimental

P(CN)$_3$ + SbCl$_5$ 1:2 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ P(CN)$_3$ (0.043 g 0.039 mmole) was dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ in an n.m.r. sample tube. SbCl$_5$ (0.1 ml 0.078 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:2.

P(CN)$_3$ + PCl$_5$ 1:2 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ P(CN)$_3$ (0.040 g 0.036 mmole) was dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ in an n.m.r. sample tube, PCl$_5$ (0.134 g 0.064 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:1.8.

P(CN)$_3$ + PCl$_5$ 1:1 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ P(CN)$_3$ (0.031 g 0.028 mmole) was dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ in an n.m.r. sample tube. PCl$_5$ (0.056 g 0.027 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:0.96.
\[
P(CN)_3 + PCl_5 \text{ 3:2 in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad P(CN)_3 (0.073 \text{ g} \quad 0.067 \text{ mmole})
\]
was dissolved in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) in an n.m.r. sample tube. PCl\(_5\) (0.081 g
0.039 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 3:1.8

\[
P(CN)_3 + Br_2 \text{ 1:1 at 194K in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad P(CN)_3 (1.13 \text{ g} \quad 1.03 \text{ mmole})
\]
was dissolved in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\). 0.5 mls Br\(_2\) solution (1.35 mls in 10 mls CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\))
was added to the stirred solution at 194K. Mole ratio 1:1.2. The
solution was stirred at 194K for one hour and evaporated under vacuum
to give an orange solid.

\[
P(CN)_3 + ICN \text{ 1:1 in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad P(CN)_3 (0.07 \text{ g} \quad 0.064 \text{ mmole})
\]
was dissolved in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) and ICN (0.09 g 0.058 mmole) was added directly
to the n.m.r. sample tube. Mole ratio 1:0.9.

\[
PCl_3 + CICN + BCl_3 \text{ 1:1:1 in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad PCl_3 (1 \text{ ml} \quad 1.15 \text{ mmole})
\]
was dissolved in 10 mls CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\). The flask was frozen in liquid
nitrogen and CICN (0.5 mls 0.96 mmole) and BCl\(_3\) (1 ml 1.16 mmole)
were condensed into the vessel which was allowed to warm to room
temperature. Mole ratio 1:0.8:1.

\[
PCl_3 + CICN + SbCl_5 \text{ 1:1:1 in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad SbCl_5 (1 \text{ ml} \quad 0.8 \text{ mmole})
\]
was dissolved in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\). The flask was frozen in liquid nitrogen and
CICN (0.43 mls 0.8 mmole) and PCl\(_3\) (0.68 mls 0.8 mmole) were
condensed into the vessel which was allowed to warm to room temperature.
Mole ratio 1:1:1.

\[
PCl_3 + CICN \text{ 1:1 in sealed tube} \quad PCl_3 (0.5 \text{ mls} \quad 0.6 \text{ mmole})
\]
was placed in a tube inside the dry box. CICN (0.4 mls 0.8 mmole) was
condensed into the tube under vacuum. The tube was sealed and allowed
to warm to room temperature. Mole ratio 1:1.3.

\[
PCl_5 + AgCN \text{ 1:1 in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \quad PCl_5 (1.52 \text{ g} \quad 7.3 \text{ mmole})
\]
dissolved in 25 mls CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) and AgCN (0.98 g 7.3 mmole) was added. Mole
ratio 1:1.
PCl₅ + AgCN 1:1 in C₆H₅NO₂  PCl₅ (0.040 g  0.2 mmole) was placed in an n.m.r. tube and dissolved in nitrobenzene. AgCN (0.021 g  0.16 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:0.8.

(C₅H₁₁)₄NPCl₆ + AgCN 1:1 in CH₂Cl₂  Pe₄NPCl₆ (1.46 g  2.7 mmole) was placed in an n.m.r. tube and dissolved in a small amount of CH₂Cl₂. AgCN (0.382 g  2.9 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:1.1.

(C₅H₁₁)₄NPCl₆ + AgCN 1:2 in CH₂Cl₂  Pe₄NPCl₆ (2.39 g  4.4 mmole) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and AgCN (1.42 g  10.6 mmole) were added. Mole ratio 1:2.4.

(C₅H₁₁)₄NPCl₆ + AgCN 1:4 in CH₂Cl₂  Pe₄NPCl₆ (0.2 g  0.37 mmole) was placed in an n.m.r. sample tube and a small amount of CH₂Cl₂ was added, followed by AgCN (0.22 g  1.68 mmole). Mole ratio 1:4.4.

(C₅H₁₁)₄NPCl₆ + AgCN 1:6 in CH₂Cl₂  Pe₄NPCl₆ (1.001 g  1.85 mmole) was dissolved in 10 mls CH₂Cl₂. AgCN (1.483 g  11.08 mmole) was added and the solution rapidly stirred. Mole ratio 1:5.99. After two weeks the solution was filtered and evaporated to give a low-melting waxy solid.

Analysis (C₅H₁₁)₄NPCl₃(CN)₃ requires C 53.8% H 8.6% N 10.9% P 6.0% Cl 20.7% found C 51.1% H 9.4% N 10.3% P 5.5% Cl 18.2%.

Preparation of (C₂H₅)₄NPCl₅(CN)  Pe₄NPCl₆ (2.29 g  6.1 mmole) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and AgCN (0.55 g  4.1 mmole) was added. The solution was stirred for 10 minutes and filtered. Et₄NCl was added in small portions (about 0.05 g) until the resulting ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed that all the remaining hexachlorophosphate had reacted. Approximately 0.16 g Et₄NCl were required for this. The solution was filtered and Et₄NCl (0.32 g) was added. The small amount of precipitate formed was filtered off. Its i.r. spectrum and elemental analysis indicated the presence of (C₅H₁₁)₄N⁺ groups so the solid was rejected. The remaining solution was cooled to 253K for 2 hours. The crystals
were filtered off to give pure $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_5(\text{CN})$ (0.25 g). The volume of the solvent was reduced and the solution cooled to 253K to give a further 0.18 g.

Analysis ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{H}_4\text{NPCl}_5(\text{CN})$) requires C 29.6% H 5.5% N 7.7% P 8.5% Cl 48.7% found C 29.2% H 5.7% N 7.6% P 8.3% Cl 48.7%.

Preparation of ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{H}_4\text{NPCl}_5(\text{CN})_2$) $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_6$ (3.39 g 9.1 mmole) was powdered and made into a slurry with 20 mls $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. $\text{AgCN}$ (1.15 g 8.6 mmole) was added and the mixture stirred for 20 hours. The solution was filtered and the remaining solid washed several times with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. The filtrate and washings were combined and reduced in volume until crystallisation became apparent, the solution was then cooled to 253K. The long needle-like crystals were filtered and dried at the pump to give $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4(\text{CN})_2$ (0.67 g). Treatment of the remaining solution with 30–40° petroleum ether precipitated a further 0.32 g.

Analysis ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{H}_4\text{NPCl}_4(\text{CN})_2$) requires C 33.8% H 5.6% N 11.8% P 8.7% Cl 40.0% found C 32.4% H 5.6% N 12.2% P 9.5% Cl 42.0%.

Preparation of ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{H}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3$) ($\text{fac}$-isomer) $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_6$ (3.48 g 9.3 mmole) was powdered and made into a slurry with 20 mls $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. $\text{AgCN}$ (5.84 g 43.6 mmole) was added and the mixture stirred for 20 hours. The solution was filtered and the remaining solid extracted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. The washings and filtrate were combined and reduced in volume until crystallisation started when the solution was cooled to 253K. The resulting crystals were filtered off to give 1.01 g $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3$ as an isomer mixture containing approximately a 10:1 ratio of fac:mer isomers as estimated by n.m.r. Further extraction of the solid silver residues with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ followed by treatment of the washings with 30–40° petroleum ether gave a further 0.48 g of product. To obtain the fac-isomer the solid was recrystallised twice from $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ in which the mer-isomer is more soluble.
Analysis \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) requires C 38.2% H 5.8% N 16.2% P 9.0% Cl 30.8% 
found C 39.0% H 6.3% N 15.9% P 9.2% Cl 30.7%.
The n.m.r. of the filtrate from the first crystallisation indicated the presence of another species, possibly \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_2(\text{CN})_4\). The filtrate was reduced in volume and cooled to 253K to precipitate as much of the remaining \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) as possible. The crystals were filtered off and the resulting filtrate retained and its n.m.r. spectrum run. This process was repeated twice. The solution was evaporated and the resulting solid analysed.

\((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NPCl}_2(\text{CN})_4\) requires C 42.9% H 6.0% N 20.8% 
found C 41.2% H 7.4% N 18.9% 

\((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) requires C 38.2% H 5.8% N 16.2%.
There was insufficient material to obtain phosphorus and chlorine analyses.

**Preparation of \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) (mer-isomer)** P(CN)_3 (1.51g 13.9 mmole) and \(\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}\) (2.51 g 15.2 mmole) were dissolved in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) and \(\text{Cl}_2\) (0.6 mls at 194K) was condensed onto the solution frozen in liquid nitrogen under vacuum. The solution was warmed to 194K until the green colour of the solution disappeared. The solution was then evaporated and the resulting solid recrystallised from \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) to give 0.8g \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) with a \text{trans}:\text{mer} isomer ratio of 1:3 as estimated by n.m.r.

Analysis \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) requires C 38.2% H 5.8% N 16.2% P 9.0% Cl 30.8% 
found C 38.6% H 5.8% N 15.8% P 8.1% Cl 32.5%.

**Cyanogen** was prepared by dry distillation at 423K of a mixture of \(\text{P}_2\text{O}_5\) and oxamide. The gas phase infrared spectrum showed only small traces of HCN present as impurity. The gas was stored in a rotaflo vessel at 243K and handled on the vacuum line.
Cyanide Wastes. Residues containing cyanide were treated with 'chloros', a commercially available solution of hypochlorite with permanganate indicator.
Chapter 5

Attempted Preparation of Simple Phosphorus(V) Species Containing the Thiocyanate Group

i Attempts to identify PY$_{4-n}$-(NCS)$_n^+$ species (Y = Cl, Br; 0 ≤ n ≤ 4)

a. By direct substitution into tetrahalophosphonium ions

Addition of AgNCS to a C$_6$H$_5$NO$_2$ solution of PCl$_4$SbCl$_6$ led to no initial reaction. After five hours the production of small quantities of PSCl$_3$ (δ -34.0 ppm), PSCl(NCS)$_2$ (δ -4.9 ppm) and PS(NCS)$_3$ (δ 6.5 ppm) was apparent, together with two resonances at 40.4 and 53.3 ppm which are not readily assignable to the PSCl$_3-n$-(NCS)$_n$ series or possible hydrolysis products. The corresponding reaction carried out in CH$_3$CN was much more rapid. The PSCl$_3-n$-(NCS)$_n$ species were formed rapidly, together with the unassigned peak at 40.4 ppm. Similarly the reaction of LiNCS with PCl$_4$SbCl$_6$ in CH$_3$NO$_2$ produced only thiophosphorylchloro-thiocyanato-derivatives. When PCl$_4$BCl$_4$ was used reduction to PCl$_3$ occurred in addition to the production of PSCl$_3$. Thus it seems probable that any cationic derivatives formed decompose readily in normal organic solvents, possibly in a similar manner to the corresponding cyano-systems. To suppress dissociation into molecular forms which subsequently decompose, reactions were carried out in liquid halogens. PBr$_5$ reacted exothermically with AgNCS in Br$_2$. The resulting $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed resonances readily assignable to the PBr$_{3-n}$-(NCS)$_n$ series (1 ≤ n ≤ 3) at 62.2, 26.7 and 8.9 ppm respectively. Other resonances were seen which could be due to the PBr$_{4-n}$(CN)$_n^+$ series at 50.9, 38.4, 33.1 and 41.1 ppm respectively, with unassigned resonances at 15.8, 18.2 and 52.9 ppm, possibly due to PBr$_{4-n}$(NCS)$_n^+$.
species. A possible mechanism for the formation of these species is shown in Scheme 5.1. The reaction of PCl$_5$ with AgNCS in Br$_2$ was again exothermic. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum initially showed PCl$_4^+$ and several resonances upfield of it, some of which are readily assigned as PCl$_3$Br$^+$ ($\delta$ -47.6 ppm), PCl$_2$Br$_2^+$ ($\delta$ -9.8 ppm), PS(NCS)$_3$ ($\delta$ 8.2 ppm) and PSCl(NCS)$_2$ ($\delta$ -2.5 ppm). Two other intense resonances were observed at -52.4 and -24.2 ppm which are tentatively assigned as PCl$_3$(NCS)$^+$ and PCl$_2$(NCS)$_2^+$, as shown in Figure 5.1. Addition of more AgNCS to the solution caused an increase in intensity of the new resonances with a corresponding decrease in that of the PCl$_4^+$ signal. After two days other new peaks were visible at -44.0 (PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$), -34.0 (PSCl$_3$), -20.2, -5.8 and 20.5 ppm which are unassigned.

Scheme 5.1

A mechanism for the reaction between PBr$_5$ and AgNCS in Br$_2$

![Scheme 5.1](image)

The use of the pairwise interaction method is possible for this system. It is possible however, that better values might be obtained if some parameters could be calculated from known tetrahedral systems containing chloride and thiocyanate ligands. The only such system is POCl$_3$-n(NCS)$_n$ ($0 \leq n \leq 3$) where O:Cl and O:NCS terms must also be evaluated. By assuming that terms such as Cl:Cl depend only on the
To test the validity of transferring pairwise interaction terms between different tetrahedral systems, the values of Br:Br, Br:Cl and Cl:Cl were used to calculate the shifts of POCl\(_2\)Br and POClBr\(_2\), the 0:Cl and 0:Br terms being derived from the chemical shifts of POCl\(_3\) and POBr\(_3\) respectively. The values obtained are POCl\(_2\)Br \(\delta = 28.7 \text{ ppm} \), compared with the literature value of 29.6 ppm and POClBr\(_2 \) \(\delta = 63.1 \text{ ppm} \), comparing well with the literature value of 64.8 ppm. The calculation of the parameters necessary to evaluate the shifts of the ions PCl\(_n\)(NCS)_\(n^+\) (2 \(\leq n \leq 4\)) is outlined below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Cl:Cl} &= -13.9 \text{ ppm} \quad \text{from PCl}_4^+ \text{ and POCl}_3 \\
\text{0:Cl} &= 12.8 \text{ ppm} \\
\text{POCl}_3(\text{NCS})^+ &= -52.4 \text{ ppm} = 3\text{Cl:Cl} + 3\text{Cl:NCS} \text{ terms,} \\
&\quad \text{which gives Cl:NCS} = -3.6 \text{ ppm}. \\
\text{POCl}_2(\text{NCS}) &= 21.0 \text{ ppm}^9 = 2\text{0:Cl} + 0\text{NCS} + 2\text{Cl:NCS} + \text{Cl:Cl} \\
&\quad \text{which gives 0:NCS} = 16.5 \text{ ppm}. \\
\text{POCl}(\text{NCS})_2 &= 41.5 \text{ ppm}^9 = 0\text{:Cl} + 2\text{0:NCS} + 2\text{Cl:NCS} + \text{NCS:NCS} \\
&\quad \text{which gives NCS:NCS} = 2.9 \text{ ppm}.
\end{align*}
\]

To check that values obtained so far are reasonable, the chemical shift of PO(NCS)\(_3\) was evaluated as \(\delta(\text{PO(NCS)}_3) = 3\text{0:NCS} + 3\text{NCS:NCS} = 58.2 \text{ ppm}\) which compares very reasonably with the literature value of 61.9 ppm\(^9\). Thus the remaining shifts for the cationic species were calculated.
\[ \delta (\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCS})_2^+) = \text{Cl}:\text{Cl} + 4\text{Cl}:\text{NCS} + \text{NCS}:\text{NCS} = -25.4 \text{ ppm} \]
\[ \delta (\text{PCl}(\text{NCS})_3^+) = 3\text{Cl}:\text{NCS} + 3\text{NCS}:\text{NCS} = -2.1 \text{ ppm} \]
\[ \delta (\text{P}(\text{NCS})_4^+) = 6\text{NCS}:\text{NCS} = 17.4 \text{ ppm} \]

Similarly the values of the shifts of the PBr\text{\textsubscript{4-n}}(\text{NCS})\text{\textsubscript{n}}\textsuperscript{+} (0 \leq n \leq 4) and PCl\text{\textsubscript{x-y}}(\text{NCS})\text{\textsubscript{z}}\textsuperscript{+} (x+y+z = 4) series can be evaluated. \( \delta \text{PSBr}_3 = 111.8 \text{ ppm} \), giving the S:Br term as 24.6 ppm, \( \delta \text{PS(NCS)}_3 = 9.3 \text{ ppm} \), giving S:NCS = 0.2 ppm, and \( \delta \text{PSBr}_2(\text{NCS}) = 62.8 \text{ ppm} \) so that Br:NCS equals 0.2 ppm.

To check if this is reasonable the shift of PSBr(\text{NCS})\text{\textsubscript{2}} was evaluated as 27.5 ppm, in very good agreement with the literature value of 28.4 ppm.

The use of this parameter with others previously calculated give the shifts as \( \delta \text{PBr}_3(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+} = 37.5 \text{ ppm} \), \( \delta \text{PBr}_2(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+} = 14.8 \text{ ppm} \), \( \delta \text{PBr}(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{+} = 8.1 \text{ ppm} \), \( \delta \text{PCl}_2\text{Br}(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+} = -24.9 \text{ ppm} \), \( \delta \text{PClBr}(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+} = -6.5 \text{ ppm} \) and \( \delta \text{PClBr}_2(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+} = 5.1 \text{ ppm} \).

In the light of these calculations further possible assignments can be made. In the PBr\text{\textsubscript{n}}\textsuperscript{+}-AgNCS-Br\textsubscript{2} system the unassigned resonances at 15.8 and 18.2 ppm may be assigned as PBr\textsubscript{2}(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+} and P(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} while the resonances at 38.4 and 8.9 ppm previously assigned as PBr\textsubscript{2}(\text{CN})\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+} and PS(NCS)\textsubscript{3} could equally well be PBr\textsubscript{3}(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+} and PBr(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{+} respectively.

In the PCl\textsubscript{5}-AgNCS-Br\textsubscript{2} system the resonance at -20.2 ppm can now be assigned as PCl\textsubscript{2}Br(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+}, that at -5.8 ppm as PClBr(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{+} and the signal at 20.5 as P(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+}. It will also be noticed that the resonance at -3.6 ppm assigned as PSCl(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2} agrees well with the calculated value for PCl(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{+}. The observed shifts and assignments for these systems are shown in Table 5.1.

The reaction of PCl\textsubscript{4}BCl\textsubscript{4} with AgNCS in liquid chlorine gave rise to a spectrum showing a broad resonance due to PCl\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} (\( \delta \) -85.5 ppm), PSCl\textsubscript{3} (\( \delta \) -34.7 ppm), POCl\textsubscript{3} (hydrolysis) or PSCl(\text{NCS})\textsubscript{2} (\( \delta \) -2.9 ppm) and an intense resonance at -40.4 ppm. This is somewhat higher than the expected value of -52 ppm for PCl(\text{NCS})\textsuperscript{+}. Although differences in
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observed shift</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Calculated value for NCS-containing cations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>$\text{PBr}_4^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.2</td>
<td>$\text{PSBr}_2\text{(NCS)}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>$\text{PBr}_3\text{(CN)}^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>$\text{P(CN)}_4^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>$\text{PBr}_2\text{(CN)}_2^+$ or $\text{PBr}_3\text{(NCS)}^+$</td>
<td>37.5 (for $\text{PBr}_3\text{(NCS)}^+$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>$\text{PBr}\text{(CN)}_3^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>$\text{PSBr}\text{(NCS)}_2$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>$\text{P(NCS)}_4^+$</td>
<td>17.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>$\text{PBr}_2\text{(NCS)}_2^+$</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>$\text{PS(NCS)}_3$ or $\text{PBr(NCS)}_3^+$</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observed shift</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Calculated value for NCS-containing cations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-83.2</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_4^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-52.0</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_3\text{(NCS)}^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-46.0</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_3\text{Br}^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-44.0</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_3\text{(CN)}^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-34.4</td>
<td>$\text{PSCl}_3$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-24.2</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_2\text{(NCS)}_2^+$</td>
<td>-25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20.2</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_2\text{Br(NCS)}^+$</td>
<td>-24.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10.5</td>
<td>$\text{PCl}_2\text{Br}_2^+$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5.8</td>
<td>$\text{PClBr(NCS)}_2^+$</td>
<td>-6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3.6</td>
<td>$\text{PSCl(NCS)}_2$ or $\text{PCl(NCS)}_3^+$</td>
<td>-2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>$\text{PS(NCS)}_3$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>$\text{P(NCS)}_4^+$</td>
<td>17.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
counterion and solvent may account for such a shift, assignment as PCl$_3$(CN)$^+$ seems more reasonable in view of the formation of PSCl$_3$, presumably by an analogous mechanism to that indicated in Scheme 5.1.

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

The reaction of P(NCS)$_3$ with SbCl$_5$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ was exothermic; the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the resulting solution showed resonances at -87.1 (P(NCS)$_3$), -114.6 (PCl(NCS)$_2$) and -154.7 ppm (PCl$_2$(NCS)), with an unassigned resonance at 41.2 ppm. Addition of more SbCl$_5$ to this solution increased the intensity of the signal at 41.2 ppm and yielded intense resonances at 49.6 and 70.2 ppm, together with the series PS(NCS)$_3$-$\$_n$Cl_n$ (0 \leq n \leq 3) (PS(NCS)$_3$ being most intense whilst PSCl$_3$ had the lowest intensity), and P(NCS)$_3$-$\$_n$Cl_n$. There were smaller unassigned resonances at 18.5, 25.1 and 63.8 ppm. Clearly some oxidation is occurring in this reaction, although much ligand exchange to give PCl$_3$-$\$_n$(NCS)$_n$ and later PSCl$_n$(NCS)$_3$-$\$_n$ (0 \leq n \leq 3) is also apparent. Assignment of the remaining resonances is not simple. Obviously the desired cationic derivatives are not produced as the new resonances are at too high a field. Molecular species would not be expected to be stable in the presence of the strong Lewis acid SbCl$_5$. The most likely possibility is formation of thiophosphoryl derivatives since these seem to be produced quite readily in the decomposition of these systems. The simple isothiocyanato-derivatives are already observed, so the only other reasonable ligands would be S-bonded thiocyanate or cyanide. P-CN bonds do seem to be formed in the decomposition products of PY$_4^+$-NCS$^-$ reactions (Y = Cl, Br) as noted before, although the results of direct substitution into PSCl$_3$ (Chapter 4 section vii) indicate that the compounds PSCl$_3$-$\$_n$(CN)$_n$ (0 \leq n \leq 3) are not formed in the reaction between P(NCS)$_3$ and SbCl$_5$. 
ii Attempted preparation of PCl$_5$-$n$(NCS)$_n$ species ($0 \leq n \leq 5$)

a. By direct substitution into PCl$_5$

PCl$_5$ reacted rapidly with AgNCS in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ to give an orange solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed only PCl$_3$. After three days a new resonance at -34.0 ppm was seen, assigned to PSCl$_3$. After two months little PCl$_3$ remained in solution, the main peak being that due to PSCl$_3$. Similar reactions were observed between PCl$_5$ and NH$_3$NCS or LiNCS. The reaction could follow the course indicated below.

$$\text{PCl}_5 + \text{AgNCS} \rightarrow \text{PCl}_3 + \text{ClSCN} + \text{AgCl} + [\text{PCl}_3\text{NCS}]$$

b. By oxidation of phosphorus(III) compounds

A solution of P(NCS)$_3$ was treated with a solution of thiocyanogen in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The solution was a dark red colour, but no reaction could be detected by $^{31}$P n.m.r. Treatment of PCl$_3$ with a solution of thiocyanogen in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ led to an exothermic reaction. The initial spectrum showed little sign of reaction; low intensity resonances were seen at 24.2 and 48.4 ppm in addition to peaks due to PSCl$_3$-$n$(NCS)$_n$. After one day the spectrum showed only the PSCl$_3$-$n$(NCS)$_n$ series and a small signal at -53.3 ppm, assigned as PCl$_3$(NCS)$^+$. Little success was thus achieved in preparing molecular species containing the thiocyanate ligand. Certainly direct substitution into PCl$_5$ does not give any evidence to suggest their formation. The resonances observed at 24.2 and 48.4 ppm in the PCl$_3$/(SCN)$_2$ reaction could possibly be due to molecular species although definite assignments cannot be made.
iii Attempts to prepare $\text{PCl}_6^-\text{-}_n(\text{NCS})_n^-$ species ($0 \leq n \leq 6$)

Reactions of $\text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6$ with small amounts of $\text{AgNCS}$, $\text{NH}_4\text{NCS}$ or $\text{LiNCS}$ led to rapid reduction of the phosphorus, producing $\text{PCl}_3$ together with some new resonances to lower field of that due to $\text{PCl}_6^-$. Similarly when a solution containing $\text{PCl}_6^-$ was treated with $\text{P(NCS)}_3$ or $\text{PO(NCS)}_3$, ligand exchange occurred to give $\text{PCl}_3^-\text{-}_n(\text{NCS})_n$ or $\text{POCl}_3^-\text{-}_n(\text{NCS})_n$ respectively ($0 \leq n \leq 3$), and species giving resonances downfield from the signal due to $\text{PCl}_6^-$ at 286.9 and 276.1 ppm, assigned as $\text{PCl}_5(\text{NCS})^-\text{-}$ and an isomer of $\text{PCl}_4(\text{NCS})_2^-\text{-}$, together with unresolved signals in the 270 - 260 ppm range, presumably due to the $\text{PCl}_6^-\text{-}_n(\text{NCS})_n^-$ series. The peaks in the six-coordinate region rapidly diminished in intensity, with the formation of $\text{PCl}_3$ and $\text{PSCl}_3$.

If $\text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6$ was treated with a large excess of thiocyanate one resonance only was observed in the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum, at 261.9 ppm. No signals due to $\text{PCl}_3$ or any other decomposition product were seen. As an excess of thiocyanate was used it seems reasonable to assume that $\text{P(NCS)}_6^-$ has been formed. This species seemed much more stable in solution than the mixed chlorothiocyanato-anions, and no decomposition was apparent in the spectrum after several hours. The compound was isolated by the reaction of $\text{Pe}_4\text{NPCl}_6$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ solution with an excess of $\text{NH}_4\text{NCS}$ as an intractable orange oil. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum of the liquid showed one sharp resonance at 261.1 ppm, confirming that it is the same species as observed in solution. Elemental analysis indicates that the compound is $\text{Pe}_4\text{NP(NCS)}_6$ (Experimental section). The infrared spectrum was obtained as a contact film, and shows strong broad bands at 2040 and 1900 cm$^{-1}$ assigned as 'NCS antisymmetric stretches' by comparison with the bands at 2080 and 1920 cm$^{-1}$, similarly assigned, in $\text{PO(NCS)}_3$.

This indicates that the ligand is $\text{N}^-$ rather than
S-bonded. The liquid decomposes on standing at room temperature with evolution of \(\text{CS}_2\), identified by a strong absorption at 1520 cm\(^{-1}\) in its gas phase infrared spectrum, but is considerably more stable at 243K. A sample of \(\text{Pe}_4\text{NP(NCS)}_6\) was decomposed by heating to 373K under vacuum for five hours. The resulting solid was washed several times with \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) to remove any tetrabutylammonium salts present. The solid state n.m.r. spectrum of the residue showed an extremely broad signal with no discernible maximum between -80 and +80 ppm. The route to decomposition presumably involves bi-molecular loss of \(\text{CS}_2\) and a possible mechanism is shown in Scheme 5.2. The extremely broad resonance of the final product of the decomposition indicates that many different types of phosphorus atom are present in the solid, possibly with four- or five-coordination around the phosphorus atoms. The simple straight chain polymer \(\{\text{P(NCS)}_3-\text{NCN}\}_n\) could lose more \(\text{CS}_2\), forming complex branched chain structures, which would contain many different types of phosphorus atom and explain the broadness of the solid state signal.

Confirmation that the resonance at 261.1 ppm was due to \(\text{P(NCS)}_6^-\) indicated that the unresolved peaks in the 270 - 260 ppm region probably arise from other members of the \(\text{PCl}_{6-n}\text{(NCS)}_n^-\) series. As \(\text{P(NCS)}_6^-\) (δ 261.1 ppm) and \(\text{PCl}_5\text{(NCS)}^-\) (δ 286.9 ppm) could be clearly
observed and assigned the pairwise interaction parameters necessary to evaluate the shifts for the whole series could be calculated. This gave $C_1:C_1 = 24.9$ (from $PCl_6^-$), $C_1:NCS = 22.0$ (from $PCl_5(NCS)^-$), and $NCS:NCS = 21.8$ ppm (from $P(NCS)_6^-$). The shifts of the remaining species were then calculated; the results are shown in column $A$ of Table 5.2. These values suggest that the signals of the last members of the $PCl_6-n(NCS)_n^-$ series should indeed be very close together.

Thus the addition of $NH_4NCS$ to a strong solution of $Pe_4NPCl_6$ was repeated and the spectrum run over a narrow sweep width to resolve the signals. A typical spectrum is shown in Figure 5.2, and the chemical shifts and assignments of formulae are shown in column $E$ of Table 5.2. In this case the best fit does not seem to follow a simple $cis$ or $trans$ pattern of substitution. The best agreement with the observed values indicates the preferential formation of $trans-PCl_4(NCS)_2^-$, $mer-PCl_3(NCS)_3^-$ and $cis-PCl_2(NCS)_4^-$. By using the least squares best fit method on the experimental data the three pairwise interaction terms were re-evaluated. The assumption of totally $cis$-substitution gave values of $C_1:C_1 = 24.91$, $C_1:NCS = 21.95$ and $NCS:NCS = 21.89$, and the shifts recalculated on this basis are shown in column $B$ of Table 5.2. Assumption of a $trans$-pattern of substitution gave values of $C_1:C_1 = 24.89$, $C_1:NCS = 22.27$ and $NCS:NCS = 21.82$ ppm, the recalculated values being given in column $C$ of Table 5.2. If the pattern of substitution indicated by the simple predictions (column $A$) is assumed to be correct then $C_1:C_1 = 24.83$, $C_1:NCS = 22.13$ and $NCS:NCS = 21.81$ ppm, giving the recalculated shifts shown in column $D$ of Table 5.2. The calculated data give best agreement if the pattern of substitution shown in Figure 5.3 is followed, corresponding to that deduced from column $A$. 
Figure 5.3
The pattern of substitution in the $\text{PCl}_5^- \text{NCS}^-$ reaction

\[
\text{PCl}_6^- \rightarrow \text{SCN} \rightarrow \text{SCN} \rightarrow \text{SCN} \rightarrow \text{SCN} \rightarrow \text{SCN} \rightarrow \text{P(NCS)}_6^- \leftarrow \text{PCl(NCS)}_5^-
\]

Table 5.2  Calculated and observed shifts for $\text{PCl}_5^-\text{n(NCS)}_n^-$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$

\[(0 \leq n \leq 6)\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ion</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th></th>
<th>Observed</th>
<th>(\delta)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PCl}_6^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>298.9</td>
<td>298.7</td>
<td>298.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PCl}_5\text{NCS}^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>287.1</td>
<td>288.2</td>
<td>287.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{cis-PCl}_4\text{(NCS)}_2^-$</td>
<td>278.3</td>
<td>278.1</td>
<td>279.9</td>
<td>278.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{trans-PCl}_4\text{(NCS)}_2^-$</td>
<td>275.6</td>
<td>275.2</td>
<td>277.7</td>
<td>276.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{fac-PCl}_3\text{(NCS)}_3^-$</td>
<td>272.2</td>
<td>272.1</td>
<td>273.8</td>
<td>272.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mer-PCl}_3\text{(NCS)}_3^-$</td>
<td>269.6</td>
<td>269.2</td>
<td>271.6</td>
<td>270.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{cis-PCl}_2\text{(NCS)}_4^-$</td>
<td>266.2</td>
<td>266.1</td>
<td>267.6</td>
<td>266.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{trans-PCl}_2\text{(NCS)}_4^-$</td>
<td>263.2</td>
<td>263.2</td>
<td>265.4</td>
<td>264.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PCl(NCS)}_5^-$</td>
<td>262.8</td>
<td>262.9</td>
<td>263.6</td>
<td>263.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{P(NCS)}_6^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262.7</td>
<td>261.8</td>
<td>261.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
iv Experimental

Anhydrous LiCNS was prepared by the method of Lee. LiOH.H_2O (8.4 g) and NH_4NCS (15.2 g) were mixed as solids with stirring and warming until the mixture dissolved in the water produced by the reaction. The mixture was then heated under vacuum at 373K for 3 hours to remove H_2O and NH_3. 12.5 g were obtained in this way.

P(NCS)_3 was prepared in CH_2Cl_2 solution by adding NH_4NCS to a solution of PBr_3. Vigorous reaction occurred on each addition until all the PBr_3 had reacted. The solution was then filtered, stored at 243K and used without further purification. Solutions stored at room temperature readily decomposed to insoluble red-brown polymeric materials.

Thiocyanogen was prepared in CH_2Cl_2 solution by adding AgNCS to a solution of Br_2 in CH_2Cl_2 until the liquid became decolourised. This was then filtered and the solution used as such. Thiocyanogen is unstable and the solutions were freshly prepared for each experiment.

NH_4NCS was purified by recrystallisation from CH_3OH before use.

Preparation of (C_5H_9)_4NP(NCS)_6

Pe_4NPCl_6 (3 g) was treated with a large excess of NH_4NCS in 50 mls CH_2Cl_2. The reaction was stirred for 10 mins and filtered. The resulting yellow solution was evaporated under vacuum, care being taken not to heat the flask too strongly to avoid decomposition of the P(NCS)_6^- ion. This left an intractable orange oil.

Analysis (C_5H_11)_4NP(NCS)_6 requires C 46.1% H 6.5% N 14.5% P 4.6% S 28.4%

found C 45.0% H 7.9% N 11.6% P 4.6% S 25.0%

Attempted recrystallisation at 194K failed and no further purification was possible due to the thermally unstable nature of the compound. One possible explanation for the relatively poor analysis could be rapid
loss of CS₂ (see results and discussion). After heating for 5 hours at 373K under vacuum elemental analyses for the substance obtained were found C 48.0% H 6.9% N 15.3% S 25.0%

(2Pe₄NP(NCS)₆ - CS₂) requires C 47.9% H 7.6% N 13.7% S 25.0%.
Attempts to prepare cyanato derivatives of the tetrahalophosphonium ions $\text{P}^+_1\text{Y}^-\text{NCO}^\text{n+}$ ($0 < n < 4; \text{Y} = \text{Br}, \text{Cl}$)

a. By direct substitution into $\text{P}^+_1\text{Y}^+$ salts ($\text{Y} = \text{Br}, \text{Cl}$)

The reaction of $\text{PCl}_4\text{SbCl}_6$ with $\text{AgNCO}$ in nitrobenzene proceeded slowly, yielding $\text{POCl}_3$ ($\delta$ $-4.9$ ppm). After seven weeks only $\text{POCl}_3$ was seen in the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum. In $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ the reaction was much more rapid, going to completion to give $\text{POCl}_3$ as the only product within a few minutes. $\text{PCl}_4\text{BCl}_4$ in CH$_3$NO$_2$ reacted exothermically with AgNCO, giving rise to a $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showing intense signals at -42.0, -21.1, -6.5 and 11.4 ppm. The last two may readily be assigned as $\text{POCl}_3$ and $\text{POCl}_2(\text{NCO})$ respectively. The resonances at -42.0 and -21.1 ppm cannot be assigned as simple phosphoryl derivatives. The chemical shift of -42.0 ppm agrees well with that of $\text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})^+$ and suggests that rearrangement to cyano-species may be occurring. No resonances were observed which could unambiguously be assigned to cyanato-containing cations. The reaction of $\text{PBr}_5$ and $\text{PCl}_5$ with $\text{AgNCO}$ in liquid bromine led only to the formation of $\text{POBr}_3$ and $\text{POCl}_3$ respectively, and no indication of substitution into the cation could be observed.

b. By oxidation of $\text{P(NCO)}_3$

Upon addition of $\text{SbCl}_5$ to a $\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2$ solution of $\text{P(NCO)}_3$ a violent exothermic reaction took place. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed that ligand exchange had occurred, giving $\text{PCl}_3-\text{n(NCO)}^\text{n+}$ ($0 < n < 3$) at $\delta$ $-220.8, -167.7, -128.9$ and -98.4 ppm. Prominent resonances were also seen at -11.4 ($\text{POCl}_3-\text{SbCl}_5$ complex), 8.2 ($\text{POCl}_2(\text{NCO})$), 25.8 ($\text{POCl}(\text{NCO})_2$)
and 40.4 ppm (PO(NCO))₃, with other signals at -45.3, 17.8 and 35.5 ppm. The value of -45.3 ppm is in reasonable agreement with the shift assigned to PCl₃(CN)+BCl₄⁻ in the same solvent, thus assignment as PCl₃(CN)+SbCl₆⁻ seems reasonable here. The resonances at 17.8 and 35.5 ppm cannot be readily attributed to cationic species, but could be due to compounds from the series POCl₃⁻n(OCN)n (0 ≤ n ≤ 3). (Anderson believes PO(OCN)₃ to be formed during the preparation of PO(NCO))¹².) The reaction of P(NCO)₃ with Br₂ in CH₃CN gave rise to a ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum which clearly showed the presence of PBr₂(NCO) (δ -172.6 ppm), PBr(NCO)₂ (δ -130.2 ppm) and P(NCO)₃, with an intense resonance at 42.0 ppm readily assigned as PO(NCO)₃. Additional resonances were observed at 27.5, 34.7, 50.9 and 70.0 ppm which could be due to PBr₄⁻n(OCN)n⁺ (0 ≤ n ≤ 4), POBr₃⁻n(OCN)n (0 ≤ n ≤ 3) or cyano-containing cations but unambiguous assignment is not possible. Attempted chlorination of P(NCO)₃ in CCl₄ led only to the formation of POCl₃⁻n(OCN)n (0 ≤ n ≤ 3), consistent with previous work which indicated that oxidation had occurred, although the PCl₂(NCO)₃ postulated²³ is certainly not formed.

Cationic cyanato-derivatives of PCl₄⁺ and PBr₄⁺ thus do not seem to be observable in the experiments attempted and, if formed, rapidly rearrange to give phosphoryl compounds.

ii Attempts to prepare cyanato-derivatives of PCl₅

When equimolar amounts of AgNCO and PCl₅ in CH₂Cl₂ were reacted, the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed resonances at -22.7, -17.8, -4.9 (POCl₃), 11.4 (POCl₂(NCO)) and 80.5 ppm (unreacted PCl₅). With a 1:4 mole ratio of PCl₅:AgNCO a resonance at -16.2 ppm was seen together with signals readily assignable to POCl₃ and POCl₂(NCO). After one day only POCl₃ and a small amount of POCl₂(NCO) remained in solution.
KNCO reacted slowly with PCl\textsubscript{5} in CH\textsubscript{3}NO\textsubscript{2} to give mainly POC\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3}, with a small resonance at -38.7 ppm which could be due to PCl\textsubscript{3}(CN)+. On refluxing PCl\textsubscript{5} with KNCO in a 1:4 ratio for 5 hours POC\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} was again the main product with smaller signals indicating the presence of POC\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}(NCO) (δ 12.9 ppm), POC\textsubscript{1}(NCO)\textsubscript{2} (δ 29.1 ppm) and PCl\textsubscript{3} (δ -220.0 ppm). Addition of AgNCO to a nitromethane solution of PCl\textsubscript{5} caused an exothermic reaction. The \textsuperscript{31}P n.m.r. spectrum of the solution showed POC\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} and POC\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}(NCO) together with a resonance at -23.5 ppm. After the reaction mixture had been stirred for 10 minutes the vessel was opened to the vacuum line and any volatile materials collected. The infrared spectrum of the gases evolved clearly indicated the presence of CO\textsubscript{2} with a strong absorption at 2320 cm\textsuperscript{-1} (together with absorptions due to CH\textsubscript{3}NO\textsubscript{2} vapour), suggesting that an analogous decomposition route to that indicated for thiocyanates (where loss of CS\textsubscript{2} occurs) is followed. The resonance at -23.5 ppm could be due to the decomposition product associated with this loss of CO\textsubscript{2}. The formation of POC\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} and POC\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}(NCO) might be rationalised by reactions (1) and (2), although cyanogen chloride was not detected in the gas phase infrared spectrum.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{PCl}_4(\text{NCO}) & \rightarrow \text{POCl}_3 + \text{CICN} & \ldots (1) \\
\text{PCl}_3(\text{NCO})_2 & \rightarrow \text{POCl}_2(\text{NCO}) + \text{CICN} & \ldots (2)
\end{align*}
\]

The reaction of solid PCl\textsubscript{5} with HNCO yielded a colourless liquid, the \textsuperscript{31}P n.m.r. of which showed a strong resonance at -17.8 ppm with less intense peaks at -32.4, -4.9 (POCl\textsubscript{3}) and 11.4 ppm (POCl\textsubscript{2}(NCO)). Distillation at atmospheric pressure gave only POC\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} (boiling point 378K δ -1.6 ppm). The liquid, presumed to be some molecular species, solidified on standing but dissolved in CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2} without apparent change.
The addition of \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NCl} \) to this solution gave rise to the formation of \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) (\( \delta \) 298.2 ppm), supporting assignment as a molecular species. Rapid substitution of NCO by Cl must occur here as no cyanato-containing anions could be observed.

The reaction of \( \text{PCl}_5 \) with \( \text{LiNCO} \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) led to the gradual formation (within 1 d.) of an intense resonance at -16.2 ppm together with smaller signals at -38.7, -3.3 (\( \text{POCl}_3 \)) and 12.9 ppm (\( \text{POCl}_2(\text{NCO}) \)). The main peak has a similar shift to the major product of the \( \text{PCl}_5^-\text{HNCO} \) reaction and may well be due to a molecular species. The reaction of a solution (which contained no unreacted \( \text{PCl}_5 \)) with \( \text{SbCl}_5 \) was carried out in an attempt to produce cations. The \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum showed resonances at -82.2 (\( \text{PCl}_4^+ \)), -42.0 (\( \text{PCl}_3(\text{CN})^+ \)) and -27.5 ppm, indicating the production of cationic species, although once again no cyanato-containing species were observed.

In these reactions resonances between -16 and -17 ppm occur regularly and the available evidence suggests that this is due to some molecular species based on \( \text{PCl}_5 \). Assignment of a formula is not possible as no intermediate species were detected. In view of its ready decomposition to \( \text{POCl}_3 \) during distillation it must be assumed that at least three chlorines are present in the molecule, which might indicate a formula of \( \text{PCl}_3(\text{NCO})_2 \), but this assignment can only be tentative. Other resonances to lower field observed in these systems may well be due to other molecular species, cationic derivatives or decomposition products. Again insufficient information is available to draw any firm conclusions.

iii Attempts to prepare cyanato-derivatives of the hexachlorophosphate ion

A relatively simple preparation of the \( \text{PCl}_5(\text{NCO})^- \) ion might be expected from the reaction of \( \text{PCl}_5 \) with \( \text{Et}_4\text{NNCO} \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \). The reaction
was violently exothermic and the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed unassigned resonances at 16.2, 19.4 and 22.7 ppm. These chemical shifts are certainly too low for six-coordinate species. Other reactions aimed at utilising the acceptor properties of molecular phosphorus(V) compounds were carried out by adding $\text{Pe}_4\text{NCl}$ to the solutions of the proposed molecular species formed in section ii. Thus addition of $\text{Pe}_4\text{NCl}$ to the reaction product of PCl$_5$-HNCO gave only PCl$_6^-$, as noted before. Corresponding addition to the PCl$_5$-LiNCO solution gave a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showing resonances in the six-coordinate region at 274.0, 280.4, 290.0, 315.9, 340.0 and 388.4 ppm. The addition of more $\text{Pe}_4\text{NCl}$ resulted in a simplification of the spectrum, giving just two resonances in the six-coordinate region at 280.4 and 298.2 ppm. After one day only the PCl$_6^-$ signal (δ 298.2 ppm) remained in this area. The reaction was accompanied by a decrease in concentration of the molecular species, with corresponding increases in the concentrations of POCl$_3$ and POCl$_2$(NCO) as shown in Figure 6.1. If substitution of NCO by Cl is occurring assignment of the resonance at 280.4 ppm as PCl$_5$(NCO)$^-$ seems reasonable since it is the last of the six-coordinate species (other than PCl$_6^-$) to be present. Assignment of the highest field resonance as P(NCO)$_6^-$ allows the calculation of the pairwise interaction parameters NCO:Cl and NCO:NCO as 20.4 and 32.4 ppm respectively. The assignments and calculated shifts are shown in Table 6.1.

Although perfect agreement between calculated and observed values is not obtained, the assignments as cis-PCl$_4$(NCO)$_2^-$, fac-PCl$_3$(NCO)$_3^-$ and cis-PCl$_2$(NCO)$_4^-$ seem reasonable. The formation of all the members of the PCl$_6^-$ series is difficult to rationalise as the addition of chloride ion to a single molecular species would be expected to give a single anion. It is possible that some disproportionation may
Table 6.1 Calculated and observed shifts for the PCl₆₋ₙ(NCO)ₙ⁻ anions in CH₂Cl₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Calculated shift</th>
<th>Observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl₆⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>297.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl₅NCO⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>279.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PCl₄(NCO)₂⁻</td>
<td>279.0</td>
<td>278.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PCl₄(NCO)₂⁻</td>
<td>262.6</td>
<td>261.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-PCl₃(NCO)₃⁻</td>
<td>294.1</td>
<td>293.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PCl₃(NCO)₃⁻</td>
<td>277.6</td>
<td>276.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PCl₂(NCO)₄⁻</td>
<td>309.1</td>
<td>308.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PCl₂(NCO)₄⁻</td>
<td>292.7</td>
<td>292.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCl(NCO)₅⁻</td>
<td>340.6</td>
<td>340.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(NCO)₆⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>389.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* From least squares fit of observed data.

occur, giving both higher and lower cyanato-substituted anions, or alternatively the anion initially produced could react with the LiNCO (present from the PCl₅-LiNCO reaction), substituting further before reaction with Pe₄NCl.

Direct substitution by AgNCO into Pe₄NPCl₅ in CH₂Cl₂ led only to the slow formation of POCl₃ and POCl₂(NCO). When LiNCO was used the reaction was slower still, giving the same products. The reaction was repeated in the presence of excess Pe₄NCl to suppress any dissociation to molecular species which may provide a route to decomposition. When AgNCO was added to a solution of Pe₄NPCl₆-Pe₄NCl in CH₂Cl₂ a mildly exothermic reaction occurred. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum
showed resonances due to PCl$_3$, PCl$_2$(NCO) and PCl(NCO)$_2$, together with small peaks downfield from that of PCl$_6^-$ at 204.7 and 195.1 ppm, presumably due to anionic species.

As PCl$_6^-$ undergoes ligand exchange with P(NCS)$_3$ (Chapter 5 section iii), a corresponding reaction with P(NCO)$_3$ was attempted. When P(NCO)$_3$ was added to a solution of Pe$_4$NPCl$_6$ in CH$_3$NO$_2$ rapid ligand exchange occurred, producing PCl$_3$ and PCl$_2$(NCO) with small quantities of POCI$_3$. A weak resonance at 282.0 ppm, assigned as PCl$_5$(NCO)$^-$, was also observed. The addition of P(NCO)$_3$ caused an increase in the intensity of the signals due to POCI$_3$ and POCI$_2$(NCO), and PCl$_5$(NCO)$^-$ was no longer present, but a resonance at 203.6 ppm was apparent. Similarly if the reaction was carried out in CH$_3$CN resonances assignable to PCl$_3$-$n$(NCO)$_n$ ($0 < n < 3$) and POCI$_3$-$n$(NCO)$_n$ ($0 < n < 2$) were readily observed, together with resonances in the six-coordinate region at 197.4 and 162.0 ppm. The signals to lower field of PCl$_6^-$ are presumably due to anionic species, clearly different from those seen previously. Linkage isomerism involving O- or N-bonded cyanate ligands would make two sets of isomers possible. The low values of chemical shifts for these compounds suggest bonding through oxygen, by comparison with the shifts of catechyl-containing anions (e.g. CatPCl$_4^-$, $\delta = 159$ ppm$^{74}$).

Although rapid ligand exchange occurred, insufficient P(NCO)$_3$ could be added to the solution to effect complete exchange, if the signals of the six-coordinate species were to remain readily detectable. This problem was overcome by reacting PCl$_3$ with NaNCO in CH$_3$CN solution in the presence of Pe$_4$NPCl$_6$. PCl$_3$ reacts with NaNCO to yield the compounds PCl$_3$-$n$(NCO)$_n$ ($0 < n < 3$), which then exchange with PCl$_6^-$ giving PCl$_5$-$n$(OCN)$_n^-$ and PCl$_3$, which reacts further with more NaNCO as shown in equations (3) and (4). This
procedure gave rise to several resonances in the 220–150 ppm region of the spectrum at 214.4, 203.6, 197.4, 172.5, 162.0, 156.4 and 150.9 ppm. The strongest resonances were seen at 9.8 and 27.5 ppm, assigned as POC\textsubscript{2}(NCO) and POC\textsubscript{1}(NCO)\textsubscript{2} respectively, while other smaller signals were seen at -98.4 (P(NCO)\textsubscript{3}), -111.3, -79.1 and 32.4 ppm which cannot be readily assigned to isocyanatophosphorus(III) or (V) compounds, and may possibly be O-bonded derivatives. Assignment of the peaks in the six-coordinate region is not easy. On the assumption that the lowest field resonances are due to P(OCN)\textsubscript{5} and PCl(OCN)\textsubscript{5}, values of 12.8 and 13.5 ppm are obtained for the OCN:OCN and OCN:Cl pairwise interaction terms respectively. The calculated shifts are shown in Table 6.2. The agreement between calculated and observed values is reasonable, but the non-observation of PCl\textsubscript{5}(OCN)\textsuperscript{−}, even when excess PCl\textsubscript{6} is present, is difficult to rationalise. It is possible that PCl\textsubscript{5}(OCN)\textsuperscript{−} is particularly unstable with respect to rearrangement or disproportionation. It is also interesting to note that both cis- and trans-isomers are found in this system.

The anions are not stable in solution, decomposition to phosphoryl derivatives being rapid and complete within one day.
Table 6.2 Calculated and observed shifts for \( \text{PCl}_{6-n}(\text{OCN})_n^{-} \) in \( \text{CH}_3\text{CN} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th>Observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PCl}_6^{-} )</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>296.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PCl}_5(\text{OCN})^{-} )</td>
<td>253.2</td>
<td>252.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cis-PCl}_4(\text{OCN})_2^{-} )</td>
<td>218.4</td>
<td>218.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{trans-PCl}_4(\text{OCN})_2^{-} )</td>
<td>207.6</td>
<td>207.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{fac-PCl}_3(\text{OCN})_3^{-} )</td>
<td>194.1</td>
<td>194.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{mer-PCl}_3(\text{OCN})_3^{-} )</td>
<td>183.4</td>
<td>183.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cis-PCl}_2(\text{OCN})_4^{-} )</td>
<td>169.9</td>
<td>170.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{trans-PCl}_2(\text{OCN})_4^{-} )</td>
<td>159.2</td>
<td>159.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{P}(\text{OCN})_5^{-} )</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>156.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{P}(\text{OCN})_6^{-} )</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>153.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† From least squares fit of observed data.

* From the \( \text{Pe}_6\text{NPCl}_6-\text{Pe}_4\text{NCl}-\text{AgNCO} \) system in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \)

iv Experimental

\( \text{PCl}_5-\text{AgNCO} \) 1:1 in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \)  \( \text{PCl}_5(0.084 \text{ g} \ 0.40 \text{ mmole}) \) was placed in an n.m.r. sample tube and dissolved in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \). \( \text{AgNCO} \) (0.065 g 0.43 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:1.1.

\( \text{PCl}_5-\text{AgNCO} \) 1:4 in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \)  \( \text{PCl}_5(0.096 \text{ g} \ 0.46 \text{ mmole}) \) was placed in an n.m.r. sample tube with \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) and \( \text{AgNCO} \) (0.254 g 1.69 mmole) was added. Mole ratio 1:3.7.

\( \text{PCl}_5-\text{KNCO} \) 1:4 in \( \text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2 \)  \( \text{PCl}_5(7.40 \text{ g} \ 35.5 \text{ mmole}) \) and \( \text{KNCO} \) (11.51 g 162 mmole) were placed in a flask and \( \text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2 \) was added. The mixture was stirred under reflux under dry nitrogen for 5 hrs. Mole ratio 1:4.5.

Preparation of \( \text{LiNCO} \)  \( \text{Li}_2\text{SO}_4\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O} \) and \( \text{KNCO} \) were dissolved in the
minimum quantity of water with stirring and heating. A large volume of ethanol was added and the resulting precipitate filtered. The solution was evaporated and the crude product dried at 303K. Elemental analysis showed no potassium to be present. The solid was digested for 5 minutes with ethanol and the solution filtered and evaporated to give a white solid, an aqueous solution of which did not give a precipitate with BaCl$_2$ solution.

Analysis: LiNCO requires C 24.5%  H - N 28.6% Li 14.3%
found C 24.4%  H - N 30.8% Li 13.5%

Solutions of P(NCO)$_3$: For reactions involving P(NCO)$_3$ and requiring a polar organic solvent such as CH$_3$CN or CH$_3$NO$_2$, a solution of PCl$_3$ in that solvent was treated with excess NaNCO. The reaction was exothermic and no refluxing was necessary. The solution was filtered and used as such. In less polar media NaNCO does not react with PCl$_3$. To obtain solutions of P(NCO)$_3$ in solvents of lower polarity PCl$_3$ and NaNCO were reacted in SO$_2$. When the reaction had proceeded to completion the SO$_2$ was allowed to evaporate and the solid-liquid residue was extracted with the required solvent. Stock solutions of P(NCO)$_3$ were stored at 243K to reduce the formation of polymers.

Preparation of HNCO and its reaction with PCl$_5$: HNCO was prepared by the method of Goring and Holm. Dry HCl was passed down a vertical column which was tightly packed with NaNCO. The lower end of the column led directly to the reaction vessel containing the PCl$_5$. Exothermic reaction occurred as the HCl passed down the column and the colourless liquid HNCO was collected in the reaction vessel at 194K. The reaction mixture was then allowed to warm to 273K.
Chapter 7

The Preparation of Six-coordinate Phosphorus(V) Anions Containing Fluorine and Pseudohalide's

Introduction

The species that will be discussed in this chapter are $\text{PF}_6^{-n}\text{X}_n$ ($0 \leq n \leq 6$; $X = \text{N}_3$, CN, NCS, NCO) and $\text{PF}_{a-b+c}^{-\text{Cl}_a}\text{X}^{-\text{N}_b}\text{S}_c$ ($a+b+c = 6$; $X = \text{N}_3$, CN, NCS, NCO), which may be considered as being derived from the hexafluorophosphate ion and the mixed fluoro-chlorophosphate ions $\text{PF}_{a}^{-\text{Cl}_{b}}$ respectively.

Several methods of preparation are potentially available for the synthesis of these compounds. By analogy with the corresponding formation of $\text{PCl}_6^{-n}\text{X}_n$ species, direct substitution into the hexafluorophosphate ion might be envisaged as shown in equation (1) where $X$ is the pseudohalide.

$$\text{PF}_6^{-} + \text{MX} \rightarrow \text{PF}_6^{-n}\text{X}_n^{-} + \text{MF} \quad \ldots (1)$$

Similarly as ligand exchange reactions were rapid with $\text{PCl}_6^{-}$ similar reactions could be expected with $\text{PF}_6^{-}$; two such examples are outlined in equations (2) and (3). Reactions according to equation (2) would be

$$\text{PF}_6^{-} + \text{PX}_6^{-} \rightarrow \text{PF}_6^{-n}\text{X}_n^{-} + \text{PX}_6^{-n}\text{F}_n^{-} \quad \ldots (2)$$
$$\text{PF}_6^{-} + \text{PX}_3^{-} \rightarrow \text{PF}_6^{-n}\text{X}_n^{-} + \text{PX}_3^{-n}\text{F}_n \quad \ldots (3)$$

especially useful in giving information on low- and highly-fluorinated anions simultaneously, although the experiments would obviously be limited to cases where $\text{PX}_6^{-}$ is known and readily prepared. Preparations according
to equation (3) might be expected to be more generally applicable since $PX_3$ is known for all the pseudohalides considered. Another potentially useful synthetic route to $PF_5X^-$ salts is by reaction of $PF_5$ with the corresponding tetraalkylammonium salt (equation (4)).

$$PF_5 + R_4NX \rightarrow R_4NPF_5X \quad ... \quad (4)$$

There are many analogous reactions to those above involving fluoro-chlorophosphates which would be expected to give $PF_{a-b-c} ClX^-$ salts ($a+b+c = 6; X =$ pseudohalide). Thus direct substitution would be expected to follow equation (5), assuming chloride is substituted preferentially to fluoride. This method relies on the availability of suitable $PF_{a-b-c} Cl_6$ salts. Similarly ligand exchange reactions are also feasible. Direct substitution by a metal fluoride into a preformed $PCl_{6-n}X_n^-$ salt is also possible in principle, although limited in practice to the case where $X = CN$ because of the instability of other chloro-pseudohalophosphates.

ii Anions containing fluoride and azide ligands

a. Ligand exchange between $PF_6^-$ and P(N$_3$)$_6^-$

A solution containing Pe$_4$NP(N$_3$)$_6$ was prepared as described in Chapter 3. To this solution Pr$_4$NP$_F$$_6$ was added and the $^{31}p$ n.m.r. spectrum was monitored at intervals to observe any ligand exchange. After 4 d a new doublet $\delta$ 167.3 ppm, $J_{PF} = 884$ Hz was apparent in the spectrum. Two weeks after the commencement of the reaction this doublet had increased in concentration and a lower intensity triplet $\delta$ 158.5 ppm, $J_{PF} = 851$ Hz
was also visible, as shown in Figure 7.1. After one month the ligand exchange reaction had proceeded no further and the only new species identified from this experiment are PF(N₃)₅⁻ (δ 167.3 ppm) and PF₂(N₃)₄⁻ (δ 158.5 ppm). The reaction was accompanied by small amounts of decomposition, the products of which gave broad resonances at 4.9 and 13.8 ppm. No splitting of the signal was observed for the peaks in this region which indicated that the decomposition products contain no fluorine. The PF₅(N₃)⁻ anion should also be produced (equation (6)) but was not observed. This could be due to low intensity of the peaks caused by the high multiplicity of the signal, or rapid decomposition (c.f. PCl₅(N₃)⁻), although the apparent lack of F-containing decomposition products would argue against the latter possibility.

The pairwise interaction method can be used to calculate the chemical shifts of PF₆⁻ₙ(N₃)ₙ⁻ species where 2 ≤ n ≤ 5 if the assignment of PF(N₃)₅⁻ is taken as correct. This gives the F:N₃ term as 11.8 ppm. The F:F and N₃:N₃ terms have been previously evaluated using the least squares best fit method as 12.5 and 15.1 ppm respectively. The calculated shifts are shown in Table 7.1 and as can be seen, there is excellent agreement between experimental and calculated values for cis-PF₂(N₃)₄⁻ and fac-PF₃(N₃)₃⁻. The values calculated for PF₄(N₃)₂⁻ and PF₅(N₃)⁻ are all very close to the observed shift of PF₆⁻ (δ 145.1 ppm), and it is thus possible that the signals from PF₅(N₃)⁻ expected in the PF₆⁻·P(N₃)₆⁻ reaction are obscured by strong PF₆⁻ bands.
Table 7.1  Calculated shifts for PF$_{6-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF$_2$(N$_3$)$_4^-$</td>
<td>158.8</td>
<td>158.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF$_2$(N$_3$)$_4^-$</td>
<td>154.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{fac-PF}_3$(N$_3$)$_3^-$</td>
<td>152.1</td>
<td>151.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mer-PF}_3$(N$_3$)$_3^-$</td>
<td>149.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF$_4$(N$_3$)$_2^-$</td>
<td>146.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF$_4$(N$_3$)$_2^-$</td>
<td>142.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_5$(N$_3)^-$</td>
<td>147.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Direct substitution into the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ ions

The reaction of excess LiN$_3$ with a 3:1 mole ratio mixture of $\text{fac:mer-PF}_3$Cl$_3^-$ (see experimental section) gave rise to a 1:3:3:1 quartet $\delta$ 151.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 822 Hz, readily assigned as $\text{fac-PF}_3$(N$_3$)$_3^-$.

No doublet of triplets attributable to the $\text{mer}$-isomer could be detected.

The addition of smaller amounts of azide to solutions of Et$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_3$ or Pe$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_3$ led to complex spectra. Resonances were observed which could be attributed to $\text{fac-PF}_3$Cl$_3$ (1:3:3:1 quartet $\delta$ 158.5 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 960 Hz), $\text{mer-PF}_3$Cl$_3$ (doublet of triplets $\delta$ 142.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1081 and 970 Hz) with two additional doublets of triplets at $\delta$ 143.4 ppm $J_{PF}$ 948, 855 Hz and $\delta$ 132.0 ppm $J_{PF}$ 861 and 714 Hz. The use of the pairwise interaction method allows the calculation of all the anions PF$_x$Cl$_y$(N$_3$)$_z^-$ ($x+y+z=6$). For the case where $x=3$ the results are shown in Table 7.2.
Table 7.2 Calculated shifts for $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_2(N_3)^-$ and $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}(N_3)_2^-$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_2(N_3)^-$ | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{Cl} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 140.7                | 143.4             |
|                            | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{Cl} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 136.8                | 143.4             |
|                            | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{Cl} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 119.8                |                   |
| $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}(N_3)_2^-$ | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_3 \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 138.6                |                   |
|                            | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_3 \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 134.7                | 132.0             |
|                            | $\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_3 \\
\text{F} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{N}_3
\end{array}$ | 134.6                |                   |

The calculated value for $\text{fac}-\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_2(N_3)^-$ agrees moderately well with the observed value. The observation of this derivative of $\text{fac}-\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_3^-$ is reasonable as this is the most abundant isomer present. Thus $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_2(N_3)^-$ is present as the isomer (I). The assignment to a particular isomer for $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}(N_3)_2^-$ is less clear. Better agreement is obtained with the observed
value if assignment as an isomer derived from mer-PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ is made. This, however, is difficult to rationalise on a chemical basis and assignment to (II) seems more likely. This mixed system was not stable; after one week an intense broad resonance due to decomposition products was present, centred at -0.9 ppm. P-F coupling would be expected if a route to decomposition analogous to that observed for chloro-azido systems, i.e. production of polymeric phosphazenes, were followed. No discernible splitting pattern occurred, and the resonance is not sufficiently broad to account for unresolved triplets. The normal coupling constant in cyclic phosphazenes is of the order of 900 Hz$^{66}$ which would necessitate a width of at least 80 ppm for the broad peak, whereas the absorption spans a range of only 40 ppm. Thus it must be concluded that polymeric phosphazenes of the type (NPF$_2$)$_n$ are not formed in the decomposition.

c. Direct substitution into the PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ ion

The reaction between cis-Et$_4$NPF$_2$Cl$_4$ and LiN$_3$ was carried out in the presence of excess Pe$_4$NCl to suppress the dissociation of azido-containing anions into molecular forms. When excess LiN$_3$ was added to a solution of Et$_4$NPF$_2$Cl$_4$-Pe$_4$NCl in CH$_2$Cl$_2$, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed a triplet $\delta$ 158.3, $J_{PF}$ 853 Hz which is readily assigned to cis-PF$_2$(N$_3$)$_4^-$. When smaller quantities of the azide were used, two triplets downfield of that due to PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ ($\delta$ 177.4, $J_{PF}$ 1018 Hz) were observed at $\delta$ 161.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 910 Hz and $\delta$ 149.3 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 901 Hz. These can be reasonably assigned to PF$_2$Cl$_3$(N$_3$)$^-_{(2)}$ and PF$_2$Cl$_2$(N$_3$)$_2^-$. As the splitting pattern observed is a
simple 1:2:1 triplet assignment to the specific isomers (III) and (IV) is unambiguous. Isomers of the type (V) and (VI) should give a doublet of doublets in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum as the two fluorines are inequivalent. As noted previously, the chemical shifts for all possible isomers can be calculated by the use of pairwise interactions. The results for the PF$_2$Cl$_{4-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ ($0 < n \leq 4$) series are shown in Table 7.3. For PF$_2$Cl$_3$(N$_3$)$^-$ the best agreement with the observed value is for the isomer (III) as deduced from the P-F splitting pattern. The assignment of PF$_2$Cl$_2$(N$_3$)$_2^-$ as the isomer (IV) is ambiguous on the basis of pairwise interactions as the calculated shift for the isomer (VI) is closer to the observed shift. The P-F splitting, however, makes assignment certain. The possibility of the ions being fluxional (as is observed for some species) seems unlikely here as the PF$_3$Cl$_{3-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ series are not, and results discussed later imply that fluxionality becomes more likely with an increase in the number of fluorine atoms. The non-observation of PF$_2$Cl(N$_3$)$_3^-$ could possibly be explained by its rapid reaction with further LiN$_3$ to give the fully-substituted PF$_2$(N$_3$)$_4^-$.

Decomposition, with evolution of N$_2$, occurred in this system. After two days strong resonances could be seen in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum at -4.9, 12.2 and 34.0 ppm, and the peaks in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum were greatly reduced in intensity. The resonances at -4.9 and 34.0 ppm could be due to a doublet $\delta$ 14.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 945 Hz possibly due to a (NPFCl) or (NPF(N$_3$)) unit in a polymeric phosphazene. No
Table 7.3 Calculated and observed shifts for $\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_n-(\text{N}_3)_n^-$ ions in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_3(\text{N}_3)^-$</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>148.3</td>
<td>161.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{N}_3)_2^-$</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>146.0</td>
<td>149.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}(\text{N}_3)_3^-$</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>143.7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2(\text{N}_3)_n^-$</td>
<td>one isomer</td>
<td>158.8</td>
<td>158.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
triplet structure due to an \((\text{NPF}_2)\) unit could be observed.

d. Direct substitution into the \(\text{PFC}_5^-\) ion

\(\text{Et}_4\text{NPFCI}_5\) is not particularly soluble in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) so \(\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2\) was used as the solvent for this compound. Treatment of an \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPFCI}_5-\text{Pe}^+\text{NCl}\) solution in \(\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2\) with \(\text{LiN}_3\) led to the observation of several doublets downfield of that due to \(\text{PFCI}_5^-\) \((\delta 233.2 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 1054 \text{ Hz})\) at \(\delta 193.9 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 988 \text{ Hz}, \delta 169.5 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 911 \text{ Hz},\) and \(\delta 156.3 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 882 \text{ Hz}\). Table 7.4 shows calculated and observed values for the isomers of the \(\text{PFCI}_5^-\text{n}(\text{N}_3)\text{n}^-\) series. The addition of a large excess of \(\text{LiN}_3\) to a solution of \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPFCI}_5^-\text{Pe}^+\text{NCl}\) in \(\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2\) led to the observation of a doublet \(\delta 168.3 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 870 \text{ Hz}\) which is readily assigned as \(\text{PF}(\text{N}_3)_5^-\). As can be seen from Table 7.4 some definite assignments of structure can be made. In \(\text{PFCI}_4(\text{N}_3)^-\) the calculated values clearly suggest that the azide ligand enters \(\text{cis}^-\) to the fluorine. Similarly the second substitution places the azide ligand \(\text{cis}^-\) to both fluorine and azide. In the case of \(\text{PFCI}_2(\text{N}_3)_3^-\) it is not possible to say which of the isomers is formed. That with the \(\text{trans}^-\text{Cl}\) configuration can be ruled out as its calculated chemical shift is too low, but the remaining two isomers have calculated shifts in good agreement with the observed value. Furthermore, both can be produced from the \(\text{PFCI}_3(\text{N}_3)_2^-\) ion postulated above. \(\text{PFCI}(\text{N}_3)_4^-\) is not observed. This may be due to rapid substitution to give \(\text{PF}(\text{N}_3)_5^-\) or, since the calculated shifts are almost identical for both isomers and close to those of \(\text{PFCI}_2(\text{N}_3)_3^-\), unambiguous identification of signals arising from this ion could be difficult.

Decomposition of these mixed species was again rapid. Within one day intense resonances were seen at -5.8, 13.8, 25.1 and 61.3 ppm, presumably due to phosphonitrilic derivatives. The higher field resonances of these decomposition products are presumably due to branches caused by
Table 7.4 Calculated and observed shifts for the PFCl$_{5-n}$(N$_3$)$_n^-$ series  
$(0 \leq n \leq 5)$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFCl$_4$(N$_3$)$^-$</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>176.8</td>
<td>193.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFCl$_3$(N$_3$)$_2^-$</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>174.5</td>
<td>169.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFCl$_2$(N$_3$)$_3^-$</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>155.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFCl(N$_3$)$_4^-$</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>152.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF(N$_3$)$_5^-$</td>
<td>one isomer</td>
<td>152.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

111
P-F splitting, the 25.1 and 61.3 ppm peaks could be due to a (NPFC1) or (NPF(N3)) unit δ 43.2 ppm, J_{PF} 879 Hz although the chemical shift is possibly rather high.

iii Anions containing fluoride and cyanide ligands

a. Attempts to prepare PF_{6-n}(CN)_{n}^{-} species (0 ≤ n ≤ 6)

1. Direct substitution into hexafluorophosphates

Pr4NPF6 did not react with AgCN or LiCN in any of the common solvents. This is presumably due to the strength of the P-F bond.

2. Ligand exchange reactions with the hexafluorophosphate ion

When P(CN)3 was added to Pr4NPF6 in CH2Cl2 the solution gradually turned dark red. After 3 d the 31P n.m.r. spectrum showed in addition to PF_{6}^{-} (δ 145.1 ppm, J_{PF} 718 Hz) a quartet δ -104.8 ppm, J_{PF} 1409 Hz (PF3), a triplet δ -62.9 ppm, J_{PF} 1290 Hz, presumably PF2(CN), a doublet δ 66.9 ppm, J_{PF} 1370 Hz assigned as PF(CN)2 and a resonance at 137.1 ppm due to P(CN)3. No discrete resonances were seen which could be assigned to PF5(CN)−, but its presence was inferred by the intensities of the branches of the PF_{6}^{-} signal which did not show the expected intensity ratio. Presumably the bands due to PF5(CN)− coincide with those of PF6− and are difficult to resolve. The shift of the resonance ascribed to PF2(CN) differs considerably from the literature value of -140.8 ppm, J_{PF} 1273 Hz, although better agreement is obtained with the coupling constant.

b. Attempts to prepare specific members of the PF_{6-n}(CN)_{n}^{-} series (0 ≤ n ≤ 6)

1. PF5(CN)−

When PF5 was passed directly into a solution of Et4NCN in CH2Cl2 at 243K reaction occurred, giving a red solution. The compound was isolated
as a dark red solid. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. of a solution in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ showed a 1:5:10:10:5:1 sextet, $\delta$ 157.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 744 Hz and not the doublet of quintets expected. This implies that the PF$_5$(CN)$^-$ ion is fluxional on the n.m.r. timescale, making both types of F atom equivalent.

2. PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$

The isomers of PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ were identified by reaction of the isomeric mixture of PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ (Chapter 4) with AgF in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The observation of the intermediate species was not possible owing to low intensity and rapid substitution to give the more fluorinated species. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the solution showed PF$_6^-$ ($\delta$ 145.1 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 714 Hz), together with two 1:4:6:4:1 quintets $\delta$ 183.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 753 Hz and $\delta$ 172.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 741 Hz, assigned as cis-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ and trans-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ respectively on the basis of their intensity ratio compared with the cis:trans ratio in the starting material. In addition to the resonances in the six-coordinate region, an intense triplet $\delta$ 15.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 961 Hz was observed and is presumably due to some molecular species formed by decomposition of the anions. The observation of a simple multiplet for cis-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ indicates that this ion is fluxional; a triplet of triplets would be expected otherwise as observed for cis-PF$_6$Cl$_2^-$.

Prediction of the chemical shifts of the PF$_6^-n$(CN)$_n^-$ series is possible by pairwise interactions if the above assignments are taken as correct. The F:F term is derived as 12.1 ppm (from the shift of PF$_6^-$) and F:CN as 15.2 ppm (from PF$_5$(CN)$^-$), which then gives a calculated shift for trans-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ as 170.0 ppm, in good agreement with the experimental result. From the shift of cis-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ ($\delta$ 183.8 ppm) the CN:CN term is evaluated as 32.1 ppm. The values calculated on this basis for other members of the series are shown in column A of Table 7.5.
Table 7.5 Calculated and observed shifts for $PF_6-n(CN)_n^-$ ions ($0 < n \leq 6$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>observed</th>
<th>$J_{PP}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$PF_6^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>144.6</td>
<td>145.1</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PF_5(CN)^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>158.4</td>
<td>157.7</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$cis-PF_4(CN)_2^-$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>184.3</td>
<td>183.8</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-$PF_4(CN)_2$</td>
<td>170.0</td>
<td>172.1</td>
<td>172.6, 170.9*</td>
<td>741, 746*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-$PF_3(CN)_3^-$</td>
<td>223.8</td>
<td>222.4</td>
<td>225.5</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-$PF_3(CN)_3^-$</td>
<td>210.0</td>
<td>210.2</td>
<td>210.5</td>
<td>780, 684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$cis-PF_2(CN)_4^-$</td>
<td>268.3</td>
<td>260.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-$PF_2(CN)_4^-$</td>
<td>250.0</td>
<td>248.4</td>
<td>250.7</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PF(CN)_5^-$</td>
<td>317.6</td>
<td>310.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P(CN)_6^-$</td>
<td>385.2</td>
<td>373.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* From the $PF_3Cl_3^-P(CN)_3$ reaction

3. $PF_3(CN)_3^-$

The reaction of the isomeric mixture (ca. 3:1 fac:mer) of $Et_4NPF_3Cl_3$ with $P(CN)_3$ in $CH_2Cl_2$ led to rapid Cl-CN ligand exchange, giving $PCl_3$ ($\delta -217.7$ ppm) and a complex spectrum in the six-coordinate region. The solution was evaporated under vacuum to remove the $PCl_3$, and the remaining dark red solid redissolved in $CH_2Cl_2$. (The presence of $PCl_3$ in solution would hamper the observation of the six-coordinate region over the narrow range required as its signal would be reflected back into the spectrum.) The spectrum was thus re-examined and showed a doublet of triplets $\delta 210.5$ ppm, $J_{PP}$ 780 Hz (triplet) and 684 Hz (doublet), two 1:4:6:4:1 quintets $\delta 170.9$ ppm, $J_{PP}$ 746 Hz (trans-$PF_4(CN)_2^-$) and $\delta 185.0$ ppm, $J_{PP}$ 724 Hz (cis-$PF_4(CN)_2^-$), a triplet $\delta 250.7$ ppm, $J_{PP}$ 853 Hz,
P(CN)$_3^-$, and other lower intensity resonances which are not readily assignable (Figure 7.2). The doublet of triplets is assigned as mer-PF$_3$(CN)$_3^-$, the observed shift giving excellent agreement with the calculated value. Similarly the triplet at $\delta$ 250.7 ppm is assigned as trans-PF$_2$(CN)$_4^-$. The presence of PF$_4^-$ and PF$_2^-$-containing anions can be rationalised by equation (7). This cannot, however, explain the relative intensities of these two ions, the PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ being much more intense.

The possibility of some decomposition of PF$_2$(CN)$_4^-$, as shown in equations (8) and (9), could give rise to fluoride ion in solution which could react with the PF$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ to yield the observed product.

The $^{19}$F n.m.r. spectrum of the solution showed an intense doublet at $\delta$ 31.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 742 Hz assigned to trans-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$, a doublet of triplets $\delta$ 9.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 781 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 34 Hz and a doublet of doublets $\delta$ 40.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 684 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 34 Hz in a 1:2 intensity ratio which are entirely consistent with the proposed mer-PF$_3$(CN)$_3^-$, and a lower intensity doublet at $\delta$ 41.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 742 Hz assigned as cis-PF$_4$(CN)$_2^-$. In addition to these other lower intensity signals were observed which could not be readily assigned.

From these data better values for the pairwise interaction parameters were obtained by using the least squares method. This gave values of $F:F = 12.05$, $F:CN = 15.49$ and $CN:CN = 31.11$ ppm and the recalculated
shifts for the entire series are shown in column B of Table 7.5.

The reaction of Et₄NPF₃Cl₂ with AgCN or LiCN did not give PF₃(CN)₃ ions (these reactions will be discussed in section iii part d). The reaction of Pr₄NP(CN)₃Br with SF₆ in CH₂Cl₂ produced PF₆⁻ and fac-PF₃(CN)₃⁻, however, the 3¹P n.m.r. spectrum showing a 1:6:15:20:15:6:1 septet δ 145.1 JPF 716 Hz readily assigned to PF₆⁻, and a 1:3:3:1 quartet δ 225.5 ppm, JPF 744 Hz which is attributed to fac-PF₃(CN)₃⁻, the experimental value agreeing well with that calculated from pairwise interactions.

c. The preparation of Et₄NPF₃Cl₂(CN)

PF₃Cl₂ was condensed into a solution of Et₄NCN in CH₂Cl₂. The product was isolated as a dark red solid. The 3¹P n.m.r. spectrum was complex, showing a doublet of triplets δ 180.0 ppm, JPF 1017 Hz (doublet) and 814 Hz (triplet), a lower intensity doublet of triplets δ 167.2 ppm, JPF 832 Hz (doublet) and 932 Hz (triplet), and a 1:3:3:1 quartet δ 168.5 ppm, JPF 930 Hz, as shown in Figure 7.3.

The shifts of the possible isomers of PF₃Cl₂(CN)⁻ may be evaluated if the Cl:CN term obtained from PC1₅(CN)⁻ is used, other pairwise interaction parameters being transferred from the PF₆⁻Clₙ⁻ 72 and PF₆⁻(CN)ₙ⁻ series. Of the three possible isomers, (I) gives good agreement with the observed

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{NC} & F_b & F'_b \\
\text{Cl} & F_a & \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \text{CN} & \text{Cl}
\end{array}
\]

(II)

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Cl} & F_a & F_b \\
\text{F}_b & \text{Cl} & \text{CN}
\end{array}
\]

(III)

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Cl} & F_a & F_b \\
\text{F}_b & \text{CN} & \text{Cl}
\end{array}
\]

δ 180.4 ppm  δ 164.0 ppm  δ 159.5 ppm

chemical shift of 180.0 ppm. The remaining two shifts both agree reasonably with the calculated value for (II) and definite assignment is not possible.
The appearance of a quartet is difficult to rationalise for any of the above ions, and it must be assumed that one of them is fluxional, although it is impossible to say which. The $^{19}$F n.m.r. showed a doublet of doublets $\delta$ 16.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 810 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 90 Hz and what appeared to be a doublet of triplets $\delta$ -14.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1015 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 90 Hz. A closer inspection of the 'doublet of triplets' revealed that the centre band of each triplet comprised two closely spaced lines, thus each 'triplet' is really a doublet of doublets. The revised values for the $FF$ couplings are $J_{PF}$ 88 and 92 Hz. These data are consistent with the structure (I), where some distortion may occur making the $F$-atoms trans to Cl inequivalent. No corresponding splitting could be seen in the doublet of doublets although some unresolved fine structure was present. Other features present in the $^{19}$F n.m.r. spectrum were a doublet $\delta$ -16.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 940 Hz, corresponding to the quartet in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum and confirming the presence of a fluxional ion, and a doublet of doublets $\delta$ -27.3 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 925 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 65 Hz with a doublet of triplets $\delta$ 6.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 835 Hz, $J_{FF}$ 65 Hz which corresponds to the doublet of triplets at $\delta$ 167.2 ppm in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum.

The data can be summarised as

(I) $\delta$ $^{31}$P 180.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ $^{a}$ 1017 Hz, $J_{PF}$ $^{b}$ 814 Hz; $\delta$ $^{19}$F -13.7 ppm ($F_a$), $J_{PF}$ $^{a}$ 1015 Hz, $J_{F,F}$ $^{a,b}$ 88Hz, $J_{F,F}$ $^{a,b}$ 92 Hz; 16.8 ppm ($F_b$), $J_{PF}$ $^{b}$ 810 Hz, $J_{F,F}$ $^{a,b}$ 90 Hz.
(II) or (III) δ 31P 167.2 ppm, J\textsubscript{PF\textsubscript{a}} 837 Hz, J\textsubscript{PF\textsubscript{b}} 932 Hz; δ 19F 6.8 ppm (F\textsubscript{a})

J\textsubscript{PF\textsubscript{a}} 835 Hz, J\textsubscript{PF\textsubscript{b}} 65 Hz; -27.3 ppm (F\textsubscript{b}) J\textsubscript{PF\textsubscript{b}} 925 Hz.

d. Direct substitution into PF\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} ions

The reaction of Et\textsubscript{4}NPF\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{3} with AgCN in CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2} led to a complex 31P n.m.r. spectrum, including a doublet of triplets at δ 190.5 ppm, J\textsubscript{PF} 895 Hz (doublet) and 792 Hz (triplet) which is assigned as an isomer of PF\textsubscript{3}Cl(CN)\textsubscript{2}-. Many other resonances were seen in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum which could not be assigned. When LiCN was used the reaction seemed much cleaner. The 31P n.m.r. spectrum showed doublets of triplets at 180.0 ppm, J\textsubscript{PF} 1017 Hz (doublet), 808 Hz (triplet), (assigned as PF\textsubscript{3}Cl\textsubscript{2}(CN)\textsuperscript{-}) and δ 190.5 ppm, J\textsubscript{PF} 896 Hz (doublet) and 794 Hz (triplet). The use of excess LiCN gave rise to the doublet of triplets at 190.5 ppm. As this shift is considerably different from those observed for the PF\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsubscript{3} ions, assignment as PF\textsubscript{3}Cl(CN)\textsubscript{2} seems reasonable. The crude material was isolated as a dark red-brown solid, elemental analysis of which indicates that the above formula is correct, although the compound is obviously not pure.

Et\textsubscript{4}NPF\textsubscript{3}Cl(CN)\textsubscript{2} requires C 39.28% H 6.55% N 13.75%
found C 38.13% H 7.54% N 14.47%

Et\textsubscript{4}NPF\textsubscript{3}(CN)\textsubscript{3} requires C 44.59% H 6.76% N 18.92%

Insufficient material was available for P and Cl analyses. The possible isomers for this ion are (IV), (V) and (VI), all of which would be expected to exhibit a doublet of triplets in the 31P n.m.r. spectrum. As has been seen in the PCl\textsubscript{6-n}(CN)\textsubscript{n} system, pairwise additivity appears to break down, presumably due to the presence of both Cl and CN groups (note the good agreement found for the PF\textsubscript{5-n}(CN)\textsubscript{n} series). Thus the
calculated chemical shifts cannot be expected to give reliable results for anions containing Cl and CN ligands. Although the calculated shifts for PF$_3$Cl$_2$(CN)$^-$ agree well with the observed values, the deviations from pairwise additivity may well increase with the number of cyanide groups present. On the basis of the best agreement with the calculated shift assignment as (V) would be reasonable, but since fac-PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ is three times more abundant than the mer-isomer in the starting material (see experimental section) a facial arrangement of fluorine atoms would be expected in the product. Thus PF$_3$Cl(CN)$_2^-$ is assigned as (IV). One third of the PF$_3$Cl$^-$ was originally present as the mer-isomer and this still remains unaccounted for. Obviously mer-PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ reacts with LiCN but no resonances were observed which could be assigned as its derivatives. This may be due to either insolubility or isomerisation to a facial arrangement of fluorine atoms. The observation of fac-PF$_3$Cl$_2$(CN)$^-\text{CN}$ at $\delta$ 180.0 ppm in this reaction indicates that the facial arrangement of fluorine atoms is maintained during the substitution reaction, thus the second substitution would not be expected to form a meridional isomer.

Pe$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_3$ reacted in an identical manner with excess LiCN in CH$_2$Cl$_2$, giving a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum which showed a doublet of triplets at $\delta$ 190.4 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 896 Hz (doublet) and 793 Hz (triplet). The $^{19}$F n.m.r. of this compound showed evidence of similar distortions to those deduced for PF$_3$Cl$_2$(CN)$^-\text{CN}$. The pattern observed is consistent with all three fluorine atoms being inequivalent, although two are only slightly so. The splitting
pattern expected for such a situation is shown in Figure 7.4 and this is observed in the $^{19}$F n.m.r. spectrum, the data for which is

$\delta(F_a) = 1.9$ ppm, $J_{PF_a} = 900$ Hz, $J_{F_a F_{a'b}} = 66$ Hz, $J_{F_a F_{a'b'}} = 76$ Hz. Overall intensity 1.

$\delta(F_{bb'}) = 8.7$ ppm, $J_{PF_{bb'}} = 790$ Hz, $J_{F_{bb'a} F_{a'b}} = 66$ Hz, $J_{F_{bb'a} F_{a'b'}} = 75$ Hz, $J_{F_{bb'a} F_{a'b'}} = 5$ Hz. Overall intensity 2.

Figure 7.4

Splitting pattern for $PF_3Cl(CN)_2$ in the $^{19}$F n.m.r. spectrum
e. Direct substitution into the \( \text{cis-PF}_2\text{Cl}_4^- \) ion

The reaction of \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_2\text{Cl}_4 \) with \( \text{AgCN} \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) showed initially the formation of a triplet and a doublet of doublets of approximately equal intensity in the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum, at \( \delta \) 200.7 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 989 Hz (triplet) and \( \delta \) 201.3 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 1009 and 752 Hz (doublet of doublets), in addition to unreacted starting material. These can be readily assigned as isomers VII and VIII of \( \text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_3(\text{CN})^- \), and the splitting pattern allows unambiguous assignment as shown in Table 7.6, which also shows the calculated chemical shifts. Further reaction of the solution with more \( \text{AgCN} \) caused the appearance of a new doublet of doublets \( \delta \) 227.7 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 761 and 978 Hz which can be assigned to the isomer (IX) of \( \text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \). Also present in the spectrum were a lower intensity triplet \( \delta \) 228.7 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 726 Hz and a doublet of doublets \( \delta \) 236.8 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 707 and 867 Hz of lower intensity still. These two resonances increased in intensity with a corresponding decrease in the intensity of the signal from (IX) and are thus assigned as the isomers of \( \text{PF}_2\text{Cl}(\text{CN})_3^- \) (XII) and (XIII). The assignment of the doublet of doublets as (XIII) is unambiguous since in this system only three species giving such a splitting pattern are possible, two of which have been assigned earlier. In the presence of excess \( \text{AgCN} \) the spectrum showed an intense triplet \( \delta \) 228.7 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 726 Hz assigned as (XII) and a lower intensity triplet \( \delta \) 234.4 ppm, \( J_{\text{PF}} \) 666 Hz. This spectrum showed no change over several weeks. The non-observation of the isomers (X) and (XI) of \( \text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \), where both could be formed from (VIII) and (VII) respectively, implies a marked relative stability of the isomer (IX). The formation of (XI) would necessitate substitution of a Cl \textit{trans} to CN which seems to be an unfavourable (although not impossible) route, c.f. the ratios of \( \text{cis:trans} \text{PCL}_4(\text{CN})_2^- \) in the \( \text{PCL}_6^-\text{-AgCN} \) system.

The assignment of the triplet at \( \delta \) 234.4 ppm is not easy. The observed chemical shift does not agree with the calculated value for \( \text{cis-PF}_2(\text{CN})_4^- \), which is expected to give good agreement with the experimental
Table 7.6 Calculated and observed shifts for PF$_2$Cl$_{n-n}$(CN)$_n^-$ ions in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (0 $\leq$ n $\leq$ 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>appearance of spectrum</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
<th>$J_{\text{PF}}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PF$_2$Cl$_3$(CN)$^-$</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>triplet</td>
<td>205.6</td>
<td>200.7</td>
<td>989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>doublet of doublets</td>
<td>201.1</td>
<td>201.3</td>
<td>1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_2$Cl$_2$(CN)$_2^-$</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>doublet of doublets</td>
<td>222.2</td>
<td>227.7</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>triplet</td>
<td>217.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_2$Cl(CN)$_3^-$</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>triplet</td>
<td>239.2</td>
<td>228.7</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>doublet of doublets</td>
<td>243.3</td>
<td>236.8</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XIIIa</td>
<td>triplet</td>
<td>226.9</td>
<td>234.4</td>
<td>666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{cis-PF}_2$(CN)$_n^-$</td>
<td>one isomer</td>
<td>triplet</td>
<td>260.7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
value since the shifts for the \( \text{PF}_6-\text{n}(\text{CN})_{\text{n}}^- \) series obey the pairwise rule well. The observation that the doublet of doublets due to (XIII) is not present in the final spectrum indicates that some may be removed either by further substitution (which seems unlikely) or by isomerisation to either (XII) or (XIIIa). Thus the triplet at 234.4 ppm could be due to the latter ion.

**f. Direct substitution into the \( \text{PFCl}_5^- \) ion**

Although \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPFCl}_5 \) is not particularly soluble in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) the reaction of a slurry with \( \text{AgCN} \) produced compounds which are, in a similar manner to the \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPFCI}_6^-\text{AgCN} \) reaction. Thus the reaction of varying amounts of \( \text{AgCN} \) with \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPFCl}_5 \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) led to the observation of a number of doublets upfield from that of the \( \text{PFCl}_5^- \) ion (\( \delta 233.2 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 1054 \text{ Hz} \) at \( \delta 243.1 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 1193 \text{ Hz}, \delta 244.4 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 964 \text{ Hz}, \delta 258.7 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 789 \text{ Hz}, \delta 268.7 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 811 \text{ Hz}, \delta 269.3 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 1035 \text{ Hz}, \delta 284.0 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 704 \text{ Hz}, \) and \( \delta 291.6 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 918 \text{ Hz} \). The calculated shifts and tentative assignments are shown in Table 7.7. The reaction of excess \( \text{AgCN} \) with \( \text{Et}_4\text{NPFCl}_5 \) gave rise to two doublets (\( \delta 284.0 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 704 \text{ Hz} \) and \( \delta 291.6 \text{ ppm}, J_{\text{PF}} 918 \text{ Hz} \), the latter having the lower intensity.

As can be seen from the table the assignment of structures, and even formulae in some cases, is not straightforward. It seems reasonable to suppose that the most intense resonances produced are due to the predominant isomers of different species. On this basis the doublets at \( \delta 244.4 \text{ ppm}, 268.7 \text{ ppm}, \) and \( 284 \text{ ppm} \) are assigned as \( \text{PFCl}_4(\text{CN})^- \), \( \text{PFCl}_3(\text{CN})_2^- \) and \( \text{PFCl}_2(\text{CN})_3^- \) respectively. On the assumption that pairwise additivity holds for anions containing one CN group, assignments of the isomers of \( \text{PFCl}_4(\text{CN})^- \) can be made as shown in Table 7.7, the predominant isomer having the \( \text{cis-F-CN} \) configuration. Further support for the assignment of (XV) rather than (XIV) as the predominant isomer for \( \text{PFCl}_4(\text{CN})^- \) is
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
<th>$J_{PF}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFC$_1$(CN)$^-$</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>242.7</td>
<td>243.1</td>
<td>1193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>247.1</td>
<td>244.4*</td>
<td>964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC$_2$(CN)$_2^-$</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>263.8</td>
<td>268.7*</td>
<td>811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>259.3</td>
<td>258.7</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>263.4</td>
<td>269.3</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC$_3$(CN)$_3^-$</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>276.4</td>
<td>284.0*</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>276.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>280.4</td>
<td>291.6</td>
<td>918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC$_4$(CN)$_4^-$</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>297.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>293.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF(CN)$_5^-$</td>
<td>one isomer</td>
<td>310.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* denotes most abundant isomer in solution.
provided by the deduction that (XIV) should give only (XVII) on further substitution; the data in Table 7.7 indicate that (XVII) is not the predominant isomer for PFCl₃(CN)₂⁻.

The predominant isomer of PFCl₃(CN)₂⁻ would hence be expected to be derived from (XV), and all the possible isomers satisfy this criterion. From the previous discussion the isomer with a cis CN-CN arrangement is expected to be preferred, thus the predominant PFCl₃(CN)₂⁻ isomer is assigned as (XVI). From the same reasoning (XIX) is expected to be the most abundant form of PFCl₂(CN)₃⁻.

The shifts of 258.7 and 269.3 ppm are assigned as isomers of PFCl₃(CN)₂⁻, as shown in Table 7.7. The structural assignments are tentative as they are based on the calculated values. The assignment of the doublet at 291.6 ppm as (XXI) seems reasonable by analogy with the corresponding PCl₆⁻-AgCN reaction where predominantly fac- with a small amount of mer-isomer was produced.

**g. Reactions involving the PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ ion**

The ligand exchange reaction between Pr₄NPF₆ and Et₄NPCl₃(CN)₃ was very slow in CH₂Cl₂. After one month two additional low intensity doublets were seen in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum at δ 288.3 ppm, J₀ 901 Hz (stronger) and δ 283.9 ppm, J₀ 690 Hz (weaker). PF₆⁻ and PCl₃(CN)₃⁻ were the major species present. The observed shifts and coupling constants agree fairly well with those observed in the PFCl₅⁻-AgCN reaction where species giving δ 284.0 ppm, J₀ 704 Hz and δ 291.6 ppm, J₀ 918 Hz were observed. It is interesting to note that the predominant isomer of PFCl₂(CN)₃⁻ from ligand exchange was not the most abundant isomer from the direct substitution reaction.

Attempted direct substitution of fac-Et₄NPCl₃(CN)₃ by AgF in CH₂Cl₂ led to a complex ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum which showed the presence of a
doublet $\delta$ 263.1 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 840 Hz and a more intense triplet $\delta$ 250.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 843 Hz, with many unassigned resonances to slightly lower field from more highly fluorinated species. The chemical shift and coupling constant of the intense triplet are in good agreement with those previously observed for $trans$-$PF_2(CN)_4^-$, which indicates that some ligand exchange may well be occurring. The doublet at $\delta$ 263.1 ppm cannot be readily assigned; although it must clearly belong to the $PFCl_5-n(CN)_n^-$ series it was not observed in the $PFCl_5^-\text{AgCN}$ reaction. The only isomer not observed in that reaction, (XX), has a meridial arrangement of CN ligands which might not be expected from $fae$-$PCl_3(CN)_3^-$. Since the reaction is obviously more complicated than a simple substitution process the formation of (XX) might be possible, particularly since the identified product is $trans$-$PF_2(CN)_4^-$.

iv Anions containing fluorine and thiocyanate ligands

a. Ligand exchange between $PF_6^-$ and $P(NCS)_6^-$

The solution of $Pe_4NP(NCS)_6$ was prepared by the method of Chapter 5. To this solution $Pr_4NPF_6$ was added. The $^{31}P$ n.m.r. spectrum run immediately on mixing showed a new doublet downfield of the resonance due to $P(NCS)_6^-$ ($\delta$ 261.9 ppm) at $\delta$ 233.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 735 Hz which is readily assigned as $PF(NCS)_5^-$. After 1 d several peaks were seen to lower field of the $PF_6^-$ branches, presumably due to $PF_5(NCS)^-$, together with two branches of a triplet $\delta$ 209.5 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 760 Hz assigned as $PF_2(NCS)_4^-$. Later spectra resolved the resonances to lower field of the $PF_6^-$ peaks as a sextet $\delta$ 154.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 735 Hz which can be assigned as $PF_5(NCS)^-$, assuming that the ion has the same fluxional nature as observed for $PF_5(CN)^-$. A typical spectrum from this reaction is shown in Figure 7.5.

From the shifts of $PF_6^-$, $P(NCS)_6^-$ and $PF_5(NCS)^-$ it is possible to calculate the shifts for the $PF_6-n(NCS)_n^-$ series. These results are shown
in column A of Table 7.8, together with the observed values and coupling constants (obtained later) and the least squares best fit chemical shifts in column B.

Table 7.8 Calculated and observed shifts for PF₆₋ₙ(NCS)ₙ⁻ 0 ≤ n ≤ 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>calculated A</th>
<th>calculated B</th>
<th>observed</th>
<th>Jₚf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P(NCS)₆⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>261.2</td>
<td>261.9</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF(NCS)₅⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>232.9</td>
<td>233.6</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF₂(NCS)₄⁻</td>
<td>209.3</td>
<td>209.0</td>
<td>209.5</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF₂(NCS)₄⁻</td>
<td>204.8</td>
<td>204.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-PF₃(NCS)₃⁻</td>
<td>189.9</td>
<td>189.7</td>
<td>185.6</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PF₃(NCS)₃⁻</td>
<td>185.4</td>
<td>185.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF₄(NCS)₂⁻</td>
<td>170.5</td>
<td>170.4</td>
<td>173.3</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF₄(NCS)₂⁻</td>
<td>166.0</td>
<td>165.9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF₅(NCS)⁻</td>
<td>155.6</td>
<td>155.6</td>
<td>154.2</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF₆⁻</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>145.3</td>
<td>145.1</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reaction was maintained at 253K to prevent significant decomposition of the P(NCS)₆⁻ ion, but some decomposition products were observed, giving resonances at 7.3, 42.7, 48.4 and 58.9 ppm, the latter possibly being caused by PO(NCS)₃ hydrolysis product.

b. Attempts to prepare specific members of the PF₆₋ₙ(NCS)ₙ⁻ series (0 ≤ n ≤ 6)

1. PF₅(NCS)⁻

This was prepared by treating a solution of Et₄NNCS with PF₅. The resulting solution ³¹P n.m.r. showed a 1:5:10:10:5:1 sextet at 154.2 ppm, Jₚf 735 Hz which confirms the presence of the PF₅(NCS)⁻ ion in solution in the PF₆⁻-P(NCS)₆⁻ reaction. The compound is unstable as a solid even
at 243K. The infrared spectrum of a freshly prepared sample showed a strong absorption at 2100 cm$^{-1}$, whilst after two weeks of storage at 243K this band was totally absent. After standing in solution for one month the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the product clearly showed the presence of PF$_6^-$ in addition to PF$_5^-$NCS$^-$. 

2. PF$_4$(NCS)$_2^-$

This species was not readily observed in the PF$_6^-$-P(NCS)$_6^-$ exchange reaction and as PF$_4$Cl$_2^-$ salts were not available an attempt to identify this species by ligand exchange reaction between PF$_6^-$ and PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$(see part 3) was attempted. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum resulting from this mixture comprised a complex series of broad absorptions containing unresolved fine structure. On the basis of known shifts and intensity ratios of various branches of PF$_6^-$, PF$_5$(NCS)$^-_2$ and PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-_2$ the presence of PF$_4$(NCS)$_2^-$ could be inferred and its chemical shift and coupling constant tentatively assigned values of $\delta$ 173.3 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 724 Hz on the assumption that the ion exhibits a 1:4:6:4:1 quintet in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum.

3. PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$

Addition of an excess of AgNCS or NH$_4$NCS to a solution of Et$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ gave rise to a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum comprising a 1:3:3:1 quartet at $\delta$ 185.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 732 Hz, assigned as fac-PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$. No doublet or triplets corresponding to mer-PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$ were observed. It is possible that if mer-PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$ were fluxional separate signals might not be resolved from those of the fac-isomer as the chemical shifts are calculated to be quite close together. The compound was isolated as a yellow solid by filtering the solution and evaporating the solvent. The elemental analyses, although not perfect, indicate that complete substitution of
the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ ions has occurred (Experimental section).

c. Direct substitution into the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ ions

The addition of small quantities of AgNCS to a strong CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of Pe$_4$NPF$_3$Cl$_3$ gave rise to a complex $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum, a typical example of which is shown in Figure 7.6. Although many of the branches overlap several assignments can be made. Doublets of triplets at $\delta$ 168.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 836 Hz (triplet), 996 Hz (doublet) and $\delta$ 179.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 869 Hz (triplet), 1039 Hz (doublet) were clearly observed in successive spectra and are assigned as $fac$-PF$_3$Cl$_2$(NCS)$^-\text{and fac}$-PF$_3$Cl(NCS)$_2^-$. In addition, resonances readily assignable to members of the PF$_6-n$(NCS)$_n^-$ series were clearly observed. These were PF$_2$(NCS)$_4^-$ (triplet $\delta$ 209.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 740 Hz), PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$ (quartet $\delta$ 185.5 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 741 Hz), PF$_4$(NCS)$_2^-$ (quintet $\delta$ 174.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 745 Hz) and PF$_5$(NCS)$^-\text{(sextet $\delta$ 154.5 ppm,}
$J_{PF}$ 738 Hz). The calculated shifts of the ions PF$_3$Cl$_3-n$(NCS)$_n^-$ and the experimental values, where observed, are shown in Table 7.9. In this system substitution of Cl by NCS is accompanied by ligand exchange to give lower and more highly fluorinated anions. This situation was not observed when PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$ was prepared as in section iv.b.3 and must arise from exchange between the starting material and substitution products. This implies that the substitution reaction is faster than ligand exchange, but in the system described above only a limited quantity of AgNCS was used to observe the stages of substitution and consequently ligand exchange became important.

Some decomposition of the anions occurred, and over a period of four days a new triplet at $\delta$ 31.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 989 Hz was observed, presumably due to a molecular species. This resonance was only of low intensity, however, and the possible nature of the compound will be discussed in section v.
Table 7.9 Calculated and observed shifts for PF$_3$Cl$_{3-n}$(NCS)$_n^-$ (0 ≤ n ≤ 3) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ion</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>δ calculated</th>
<th>δ observed</th>
<th>J$_{PF}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$Cl$_2$(NCS)$^-$</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>167.1</td>
<td>168.0</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$Cl(NCS)$_2^-$</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>155.7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$(NCS)$_3^-$</td>
<td>fac</td>
<td>189.9</td>
<td>185.5</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mer</td>
<td>185.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Direct substitution into the $\sigma^g$-$PF_2Cl_4^-$ ion

The addition of a small quantity of AgNCS to a CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of Et$_4$NPF$_2$Cl$_4$ led to a complex $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum which showed two low field triplets $\delta$ 33.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1001 Hz and $\delta$ 15.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 969 Hz, together with two doublets of doublets $\delta$ 194.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 757 Hz, 1029 Hz and $\delta$ 204.5 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 655 Hz, 887 Hz and a triplet $\delta$ 209.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 746 Hz in the six-coordinate region. The assignments of the higher field resonances are shown in Table 7.10 with the calculated values. From the excellent agreement of the calculated and experimental values, and the observation of the splitting pattern, the assignments to definite structures are unambiguous.

v Anions containing fluoride and cyanate ligands

a. Ligand exchange between PF$_6^-$ and P(NCO)$_3$

Pr$_4$NPF$_6$ was added to a CH$_3$NO$_2$ solution of P(NCO)$_3$. The reaction was monitored by $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectroscopy and the solution was replenished with more P(NCO)$_3$ when its concentration became small due to either ligand exchange or thermal decomposition. After one week a 1:5:10:10:5:1 sextet was apparent in the spectrum at $\delta$ 148.4 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 745 Hz. This is assigned as PF$_5$(NCO),$^-$, which must be fluxional from the simplicity of the splitting pattern. Over a period of two months this sextet became the dominant feature in the six-coordinate region of the spectrum. After this time three central branches of a 1:4:6:4:1 quintet were visible at $\delta$ 153.2 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 768 Hz, tentatively assigned as PF$_4$(NCO)$_2^-$. The ligand exchange reaction was accompanied by much decomposition, the products of which gave resonances at $\delta$ 41.1 ppm (PO(NCO)$_3$), $\delta$ 27.5 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 938 Hz (doublet) and $\delta$ 30.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 998 Hz (triplet) which are tentatively assigned as POF(NCO)$_2$ and POF$_2$(NCO) respectively. A typical spectrum showing all these features is shown in Figure 7.7. There was no evidence
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
<th>$J_{PF}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_3(\text{NCS})^-$</td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$</td>
<td>183.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{Cl}$</td>
<td>192.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{NCS})_2^-$</td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$</td>
<td>184.1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$</td>
<td>193.2</td>
<td>194.0</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{SCN}$ $\text{Cl}$</td>
<td>200.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}(\text{NCS})_3^-$</td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{NCS}$</td>
<td>196.7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\text{F}$ $\text{NCS}$ $\text{SCN}$ $\text{Cl}$ $\text{NCS}$</td>
<td>203.6</td>
<td>204.5</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{PF}_2(\text{NCS})_4^-$</td>
<td>cis-isomer</td>
<td>209.0</td>
<td>209.6</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to suggest the formation of the PF$_{3-n}$(NCO)$_n$ species which might be expected. Presumably these are formed, but readily react further to give PF$_3$ (which may escape from the system) or decompose.

b. The reaction between PF$_5$ and Et$_4$NNCO in CH$_2$Cl$_2$

A CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of Et$_4$NNCO was saturated with PF$_5$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the resulting solid in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ showed that PF$_6^-$ was the major product with smaller amounts of PF$_5$(NCO)$^-$ at $\delta$ 152.0 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 732 Hz. The infrared spectrum of a solution in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ showed a strong absorption at 2270 cm$^{-1}$ which clearly indicates the presence of a cyanate group$^9$. The compound is not stable as a solid, the infrared spectrum showing no absorption in the 2270 cm$^{-1}$ region after one month.

As the assignment of PF$_5$(NCO)$^-$ seems unambiguous, sufficient data are available to calculate the chemical shifts of the PF$_{6-n}$(NCO)$_n^-$ series. The F:NCO term is derived from the chemical shift of PF$_5$(NCO)$^-$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ rather than CH$_3$NO$_2$ since most of the other pairwise interaction parameters refer to CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution. The calculated shifts are shown in Table 7.11 and support the previous assignment of the 153.2 ppm resonance in the PF$_6^-$-P(NCO)$_3$ system as trans-PF$_4$(NCO)$_2^-$. 

c. The reaction between PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ and AgNCO

Addition of small quantities of AgNCO to a strong solution of Pe$_4$NPFP$_3$Cl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ led to an exothermic reaction. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum indicated that a reaction similar to that observed for the PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$-AgNCS system was occurring. A doublet of triplets was initially discernible at $\delta$ 158.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1004 Hz (triplet), 949 Hz (doublet) assigned as $\eta_2\sigma$-PF$_3$Cl$_2$(NCO)$^-$. This reaction was followed by ligand exchange giving a readily observable sextet due to PF$_5$(NCO)$^-$ (δ 151.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 709 Hz), a septet due to PF$_6^-$ (δ 144.8 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 709 Hz) and three branches of the
Table 7.11 Calculated and observed shifts for PF₆₋ₙ(NCO)ₙ⁻ (2 ≤ n ≤ 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>δ calculated</th>
<th>δ observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cis -PF₄(NCO)₂⁻</td>
<td>173.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF₄(NCO)₂⁻</td>
<td>154.0</td>
<td>153.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-PF₃(NCO)₃⁻</td>
<td>213.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PF₃(NCO)₃⁻</td>
<td>194.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF₂(NCO)₄⁻</td>
<td>253.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF₂(NCO)₄⁻</td>
<td>234.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF(NCO)₅⁻</td>
<td>312.0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

quintet due to PF₄(NCO)₂⁻ (δ 152.0 ppm, JₚF 738 Hz). In addition other resonances were seen in the six-coordinate region which are not so readily assigned. These include a triplet δ 162.9 ppm, JₚF 748 Hz and a quartet δ 156.8 ppm, JₚF 738 Hz. As observed with the PF₂Cl₄⁻-AgNCS system two lower field triplets were observed at δ 30.9 ppm, JₚF 991 Hz and δ 15.1 ppm, JₚF 989 Hz. The calculated shifts for the PF₅Cl₃₋ₙ(NCO)ₙ⁻ anions are shown in Table 7.12. The addition of excess AgNCO to a solution of Et₄NPF₃Cl₃ gave rise to a quartet in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum at δ 176.0 ppm, JₚF 738 Hz, tentatively assigned as fac-PF₃Cl(NCO)₂⁻, which must be fluxional to account for the splitting pattern. The possible assignment as PF₃(NCO)₃⁻ seems unlikely in view of the large discrepancy between calculated and observed shifts. The unassigned quartet in the Pe₄NPF₃Cl₃-AgNCO system could be due to a fluxional ion. The observed shift of 156.8 ppm falls between the values calculated for

$$\text{Cl} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F}$$

and

$$\text{OCN} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F}$$

$$\text{Cl} \quad \text{NCO}$$
Table 7.12 Calculated and observed shifts for PF$_3$Cl$_{3-n}$(NCO)$_n^-$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>structure</th>
<th>$\delta$ calculated</th>
<th>$\delta$ observed</th>
<th>$J_{PF}$ Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$Cl$_2$(NCO)$^-$</td>
<td></td>
<td>162.9</td>
<td>158.8</td>
<td>1004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>151.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>142.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$Cl(NCO)$_2^-$</td>
<td></td>
<td>179.6</td>
<td>176.0</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>160.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>168.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF$_3$(NCO)$_3^-$</td>
<td>face</td>
<td>213.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mer</td>
<td>194.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and a definite assignment cannot be made. The triplet at δ 162.9 ppm must arise from a PF$_2$-containing anion. The calculated value for 

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{OCN} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{NCO}
\end{array}
\]

is 167.2 ppm which agrees reasonably well with that observed. Other members of the possible anions with two fluorine atoms present would be expected to have much higher shifts.

d. The decomposition products of phosphorus(V) anions with fluorine and pseudohalogen ligands

In the systems involving NCS and NCO ligands decomposition products giving triplets at about δ 32 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1000 Hz and δ 15 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 970 Hz were observed. These arose from PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$ and PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ reactions. In the reactions of AgF with PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ and PCl$_4$(CN)$_2^-$ the 15 ppm triplet was prominent.

These data suggest that the same species is produced in each system. The values of chemical shift and coupling constant strongly support the contention that molecular species of some kind are formed. That the same species is formed regardless of the pseudohalide used suggests that no pseudohalogen group is incorporated (although the possibility of CN groups being formed by rearrangement of NCS or NCO ligands cannot be ruled out). The shift and coupling constant of the 32 ppm triplet agree well with the values quoted for PF$_2$Cl$_3^{92,93}$, but the formation of such a species by dissociation of an anion is rather hard to rationalise as PF$_2$Cl$_3$ readily accepts Cl$^-$ to form PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ which shows no sign of dissociation. Although the resonance tentatively assigned as PF$_2$Cl$_3$ is often intense it is never present in the spectra for any length of time, which is consistent with substitution-exchange to give an unstable pseudohalogen-containing molecular compound which would rapidly decompose.
The triplet at 15 ppm seems most unlikely to be due to a simple five-coordinate compound. As it is always present when most of the anions have decomposed, giving rise to free halide or pseudohalide ions in solution, it cannot possess any significant acceptor properties. If a five-coordinate species were to be proposed it would have to be of the form $\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_a\text{X}_b$ ($\text{X} = \text{pseudohalide}, a+b = 3$). Work on the $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_2$-$\text{AgCN}$ system, which produced $\text{PF}_3$ as the only phosphorus-containing species, strongly indicates that molecular species containing cyanide and fluoride ligands are unstable, and there is no reason to suspect that NCO or NCS ligands would stabilise such species to any extent.

One possible route to decomposition of NCO- and NCS-containing anions would be by loss of $\text{CO}_2$ or $\text{CS}_2$ respectively as noted for $\text{P(V)}$ chloro-cyanato and chloro-thiocyanato species to give compounds of the form:

![Chemical structure](image)

which could be cyclic or polymeric. The fact that only one triplet is seen would indicate that $\text{X}$ is the same, regardless of the pseudohalide used, or has little effect on the chemical shift or coupling constant. It is also difficult to rationalise the absence of $\text{PF}_3$-groups since these might be expected to be preferentially retained during the decomposition of anions derived from $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_3$.

The chemical shift at 15 ppm agrees fairly well with that of $(\text{NPF}_2)_4$, and although the coupling constant is not in agreement with either of the two values quoted in the literature$^{94,66}$, it is well within the range quoted for fluorophosphazene derivatives$^{66}$. Thus it is possible that difluoro-phosphazene derivatives are formed. This would explain the independence of the chemical shift from the pseudohalide used, and the triplet appearance of the spectrum. A mechanism for the formation of such
species is illustrated in Scheme 7.1 for cyanate. For thiocyanato derivatives

Scheme 7.1

A mechanism for the formation of phosphazene derivatives from PF$_2$Cl$_3$

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_3 & \xrightarrow{\text{AgNCO}} \text{Cl-} \text{P} \equiv \text{N-P-NCO} + \text{COCl}_2 \\
\text{ligand exchange} & \\
\text{phosphazene polymer} & \quad \text{loss of COCl}_2 \text{ would be replaced by loss of CCl}_2. \text{ This mechanism could not account for the formation of fluorophosphazenes form cyano-containing species.}
\end{align*}
\]
Experimental

Preparation of Et₄NPF₃Cl₃

This was prepared by the action of PF₃ on a CH₂Cl₂ solution of Cl₂ and Et₄NCl at 243K. In a typical preparation Et₄NCl (2.9 g, 17.5 mmole) was dissolved in 30 ml CH₂Cl₂. Cl₂ (0.4 ml, at 191K) was condensed onto the solution at 77K under vacuum. PF₃ was passed into the solution at 243K until the green colour due to Cl₂ had been discharged. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resulting solid recrystallised from CH₂Cl₂ to give pure Et₄NPF₃Cl₃ (1.45 g). The remaining solution was treated with one third its volume of CCl₄ and cooled to 253K and a further 1.37 g was obtained.

Analysis: Et₄NPF₃Cl₃ requires C 29.58% H 6.16% N 4.31% P 9.55% Cl 32.89%
found C 29.69% H 6.09% N 4.59% P 9.0% Cl 32.3%

The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed a quartet due to the faa-isomer δ 156.8 ppm, Jₚₚ 953 Hz (literature value δ 158.5 ppm, Jₚₚ 940 Hz[^72]), and a doublet of triplets due to the mer-isomer δ 142.7 ppm, Jₚₚ 1081 Hz (triplet) and 970 (doublet) (literature value Jₚₚ 1061 Hz and 950 Hz[^72]), in a 3:1 ratio.

Preparation of cis-Et₄NPF₂Cl₄

This was prepared in an analogous way to Et₄NPF₃Cl₃ using PF₂Cl instead of PF₃. PF₂Cl was prepared by the method of Cavell[^95].

\[
3\text{Me}_2\text{NH} + PF_3 \rightarrow 2PF_2\text{NMe}_2 + \text{Me}_2\text{NH}_2\text{HF}_2
\]

followed by

\[
PF_2\text{NMe}_2 + 2\text{HCl} \rightarrow PF_2\text{Cl} + \text{Me}_2\text{NH}_2\text{Cl}
\]

PF₃ (3 ml at 143K) and Me₂NH (4 ml at 273K) were condensed into the cold finger attachment of a 31 bulb at 77K. The bulb was attached to the vacuum line by means of a rotaflo tap. The cold finger of the bulb was allowed to warm to 143K and was maintained at this temperature for 1 h after which it was allowed to warm to 193K. On opening the bulb to the
vacuum line little increase in pressure was noted, indicating that the reaction had gone to completion. The contents of the bulb were slowly transferred under vacuum to a rotaflo vessel which contained the colourless liquid PF$_2$NMe$_2$. The PF$_2$NMe$_2$ was then condensed into a flask and small quantities of dry HCl were reacted with it at 143K followed by warming to 193K. This process was repeated until significant rises in pressure were noticed on warming to 193K, indicating that excess HCl was present. The PF$_2$Cl was condensed into a rotaflo and stored at 194K. A small quantity was sealed in a tube and its $^{31}$P n.m.r. showed a triplet $\delta$ -175.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1369 Hz (literature value $J_{OF}$ 1390 Hz$^{93}$).

To prepare Et$_4$NPFF$_2$Cl$_4$ equimolar amounts of Et$_4$NCl and Cl$_2$ were treated with an excess of the phosphine in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The solid was purified by recrystallisation from CH$_2$Cl$_2$.

Analysis: Et$_4$NPFF$_2$Cl$_4$ requires C 28.15% H 5.87% N 4.11% P 9.09% Cl 41.6% found C 28.29% H 6.00% N 4.26% P 8.98% Cl 39.5%

The $^{31}$P n.m.r. of a solution of Et$_4$NPFF$_2$Cl$_4$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ showed one triplet $\delta$ 177.3 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1026 Hz (literature values for cis-PF$_2$Cl$_4$ $\delta$ 180 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1010 Hz$^{72}$). Preparation of Et$_4$NPFCls

This was prepared by the chlorination of PFCl$_2$ in the presence of Et$_4$NCl. PFCl$_2$ was prepared by the method of Holmes and Gallagher$^{93}$. PCl$_3$ and SbF$_3$ were heated at 313K (12 cm Hg) with a catalytic amount of PCl$_5$. The gaseous products were passed through a fractionation column packed with glass helices to return PCl$_3$ to the reaction mixture. The crude PFCl$_2$ was condensed at 77K and then fractionated by passing through a trap at 188K and being retained at 175K. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed a doublet $\delta$ -217.6 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1329 Hz (literature value $J_{PF}$ 1320 Hz$^{93}$). The phosphine was stored in a rotaflo at 193K. To prepare Et$_4$NPFCls the
phosphine was condensed onto a solution of Et₄NCl and Cl₂ in CH₂Cl₂.
The white precipitate was filtered and washed with CH₂Cl₂ to give the salt.

Analysis Et₄NPFCl₅ requires C 26.86% H 5.59% N 3.92% P 8.67% Cl 49.62%
found C 27.86% H 6.19% N 3.21% P 8.3 % Cl 49.24%
The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum of the salt in CH₃NO₂ showed a doublet δ 223.2 ppm,
J₉ 1054 Hz (literature values δ 224 ppm, J₉ 1050 Hz₇²).

Preparation of PF₃Cl₂ and reaction with Et₄NCN

PF₃Cl₂ was prepared by the low temperature chlorination of PF₃.
Dry chlorine was condensed into a flask at 77K under vacuum and allowed
to warm to 193K. The flask was connected to the vacuum line by a length
of flexible tubing and a tap. With the tap closed PF₃ was admitted to
the vacuum line from a cylinder. The tap to the flask was opened and
the liquid chlorine agitated to promote reaction with the PF₃. The
reaction was accompanied by a decrease in the pressure of the system.
This procedure was repeated until the chlorine was completely decolourised.
The PF₃Cl₂ was transferred to a rotaflo and stored at 193K.

For the reaction with Et₄NCN, PF₃Cl₂ was condensed into a solution
of the cyanide in CH₂Cl₂. The solution turned a dark red colour. An excess
of the phosphorane was added and the compound was isolated by removing
the solvent under vacuum. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed a mixture of
isomers to be present, as discussed previously.

Analysis: Et₄NPF₃Cl₂(CN) requires C 34.29% H 6.75% N 8.89% P 9.84% Cl 22.54%
found C 34.48% H 7.05% N 8.20% P 9.78% Cl 22.25%

Preparation of Et₄NPF₅(X)

X = CN An excess of PF₅ was passed through a solution of Et₄NCN cooled
to 243K. The solution turned red during this process. The compound was
isolated by removing the CH₂Cl₂ under vacuum. This left an orange solid
which rapidly darkened.
Analysis: $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{CN})$ requires $\text{C} \ 38.30\% \ H \ 7.07\% \ N \ 9.93\%$

found $\text{C} \ 37.86\% \ H \ 7.70\% \ N \ 9.48\%$

Attempted recrystallisation of this solid gave only $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_6$.

$X = \text{NCS}$ $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCS}$ (1.59 g, 8.4 mmole) was treated with excess PF$_5$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at 253K. The solvent was then removed under vacuum to give a yellow solid (2.5 g) which was recrystallised from CH$_2$Cl$_2$.

Analysis: $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{NCS})$ requires $\text{C} \ 34.39\% \ H \ 6.37\% \ N \ 8.92\% \ P \ 9.87\%$

found $\text{C} \ 35.01\% \ H \ 7.24\% \ N \ 8.89\% \ P \ 9.62\%$

$X = \text{NCO}$ $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCO}$ was treated with excess PF$_5$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at 253K and the solvent removed under vacuum. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed the presence of $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5$ as well as $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{NCO})$. The impurity could not be separated by repeated recrystallisations.

Preparation of $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3(\text{NCS})_3$

A small quantity of $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3\text{Cl}_3$ was treated with an excess of AgNCS in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. After the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum had been obtained the contents of the tube were filtered, the residue washed with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and the resulting solution evaporated to give a yellow solid. There was insufficient material for P and S analyses.

Analysis: $\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3(\text{NCS})_3$ requires $\text{C} \ 33.67\% \ H \ 5.10\% \ N \ 14.29\%$

found $\text{C} \ 35.27\% \ H \ 6.17\% \ N \ 14.47\%$

$\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3\text{Cl}(\text{NCS})_2$ requires $\text{C} \ 32.57\% \ H \ 5.41\% \ N \ 11.37\%$

Coupling constants were usually measured on the narrowest range possible to get the most accurate values. The likely error on a 200 ppm width is estimated as ±10 Hz and this is the error limit for most of the values quoted. From the 400 ppm range the error is ±20 Hz and this is the maximum expected for any of the coupling constants.
Infrared spectra were normally obtained as nujol mulls. Species which contained cyanide ligands did not mull well and only poor spectra could be obtained. The infrared spectra were recorded by dissolving a small quantity of the material in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and allowing the solution to evaporate on the CsI plates. In this way a thin film of material covered the plate and the spectrum was obtained in the normal manner with much better results.
The Acceptor Properties of Phosphorus(III) Halides and Pseudohalides

i  The acceptor properties of $\text{PCl}_3$

a. The $\text{PCl}_3$-$\text{Cl}^-$ system

The addition of a few drops of $\text{PCl}_3$ to a saturated solution of $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ was carried out in an attempt to form the $\text{PCl}_4^-$ ion. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed mainly $\text{PCl}_3$ but a small resonance was seen at $-209.5$ ppm and is tentatively assigned as $\text{PCl}_4^-$. The equilibrium (1) for the formation of the ion lies well to the left. $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$ was not particularly soluble in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, but on addition of $\text{PCl}_3$ a clear solution was formed. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed a single resonance to higher field of the $\text{PCl}_3$ position, presumably due to a mobile equilibrium between $\text{PCl}_3$ and $\text{PCl}_4^-$, an average shift being seen. The addition of excess $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$ gave a value of $-191.8$ ppm as the limiting shift of the $\text{PCl}_4^-$ ion in this solvent. The difference in shift for the ion in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ and $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ is rather large and may reflect specific solute-solvent interactions with $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$.

The compound was isolated in a similar manner to the isolation of $\text{PBr}_4^-$. A saturated solution of $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$ and $\text{PCl}_3$ was cooled and the resulting colourless crystals filtered off. The crystals analysed as $\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4^-$, and redissolved in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ to give $\text{PCl}_3$ and $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$. The $\text{PCl}_4^-$ ion is readily oxidised by $\text{Br}_2$ to give $\text{PCl}_4^+$ ($\delta -82.2$ ppm in liquid $\text{Br}_2$) confirming that four chlorine atoms are bonded to phosphorus.

The vibrational spectra, the Raman in particular, indicate that the structure is based on that of the trigonal bipyramid with the lone pair
in an equatorial position. For this $C_{2v}$ symmetry eight fundamental vibrations are expected in the infrared spectrum, while the Raman spectrum should show nine. Only two bands could be seen between 700-250 cm$^{-1}$ in the infrared spectrum, but seven bands in the Raman spectrum for that region indicate that the ion has $C_{2v}$ symmetry. The solid state n.m.r. showed a broad resonance with a sharp line at the centre at -201.5 ppm as shown in Figure 8.1. The agreement between solid state and solution shifts indicates that the same structure is retained. The crystal structure of the compound, determined recently by W.S. Sheldrick, shows that the ion has a structure based on a distorted trigonal bipyramid. The two axial P-Cl bonds are much longer than the equatorial ones as shown in Figure 8.2. The n.q.r. spectrum was obtained at 77K and showed two signals at 26.75 and 27.00 MHz due to the equatorial chlorines, but no signals could be detected for the axial chlorine atoms which would be expected to give resonances at a lower frequency.

b. The PCl$_3$-Br$^-$ system

No apparent reaction occurred on addition of Pr$_4$NBr to a CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of PCl$_3$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed only PCl$_3$ with no small upfield resonances which might indicate the presence of PCl$_3$Br$^-$. Although a green solution was produced upon addition of Bu$_4$NBr to PCl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ no reaction could be detected in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum. In the absence of solvent Bu$_4$NBr dissolved in PCl$_3$ to give a green solution. No additional resonances could be detected in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum but the entire signal was shifted slightly upfield to -211.1 ppm. No precipitate was obtained on cooling the solution to 243K. Pr$_4$NBr is not very soluble in CH$_3$CN, but addition of PCl$_3$ caused the solid to dissolve giving a clear green-yellow solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum again showed an upfield movement of the entire signal, the limiting shift
observed being -211.1 ppm. Attempted isolation of the compound by
cooling the solution of PCl₃ and Pr₄NBr in either CH₂Cl₂ or CH₃CN gave
no product. The n.m.r. evidence suggests that the PCl₃Br⁻ ion is formed,
but no structural data could be deduced.

c. The PCl₃⁻I⁻ system

A red solution was formed when Bu₄NI was added to PCl₃ in CH₂Cl₂
and the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed only PCl₃. Similarly Pr₄NI gave a
brown solution with PCl₃ in CH₂Cl₂ but no evidence of reaction was
obtained from the n.m.r. spectrum. In the absence of a solvent Bu₄NI
dissolved to a limited extent in PCl₃, but again no resonances due to
PCl₃I⁻ could be detected.

This evidence suggests that PCl₃I⁻ does not form under these
conditions.

d. The PCl₃⁻CN⁻ system

The reaction between PCl₃ and Et₄NCN in CH₂Cl₂ was violently
exothermic giving rise to a dark red solution. Resonances at -211.0,
9.8 and 156.4 ppm were observed in the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum. The addition
of excess Et₄NCN gave a single resonance at 156.4 ppm. This is assigned
to the PCl₂(CN)₂⁻ ion since the analogous reaction of PBr₃ with cyanide
ion is known to produce PBr₂(CN)⁻ and PBr₄⁻, and the shift is too
low for P(CN)₃Cl⁻ (section iii). Attempts to isolate the salt were made
by reacting PCl₃ with Et₄NCN in a 1:2 mole ratio in CH₂Cl₂ and cooling
the resulting solution. No crystals could be obtained in this manner,
even after reducing the volume of solvent. Similarly the reaction in
CH₃CN gave no isolable product. The n.m.r. of the solution showed two
equally intense resonances at -204.0 and 156.4 ppm, indicating that the
reaction follows the course of equation (2) and that no further reaction
2PCl$_3$ + 2Et$_4$NCN $\longrightarrow$ Et$_4$NPCl$_2$(CN)$_2$ + Et$_4$NPCl$_4$ \text{ ... (2)}

of the PCl$_4^-$ ion occurs with the excess Et$_4$NCN. A further attempt to isolate a salt containing PCl$_2$(CN)$_2^-$ by the reaction of Me$_2$NP(CN)$_2$ with HCl was made according to equation (3). The reaction carried out in CH$_3$CN - diethyl ether solvent gave a white precipitate. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum of the filtrate showed Me$_2$NPCl$_2$ ($\delta$ -166.0 ppm), Me$_2$NPCl(CN) ($\delta$ -80.7 ppm) and PCl$_3$ ($\delta$ -220.8 ppm). The solid state n.m.r. of the precipitate showed a broad resonance centred at 160 ppm in good agreement with the solution value, indicating that the same structure is retained. The elemental analyses were poor, and the compound is probably contaminated with Me$_2$NH$_2$Cl. The white precipitate was insoluble in all common organic solvents and hence recrystallisation was not possible.

Thus it seems that CN$^-$ addition to PCl$_3$ does not give the expected PCl$_3$CN$^-$ species (although it is possible that the small resonance at 9.8 ppm could be due to this ion), the dicyanodichlorophosphite ion being preferred, as was found for the PBr$_3$-CN$^-$ system$^{13,14}$.

e. The PCl$_3$-NCS$^-$ system

The addition of Et$_4$NNCS to PCl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ gave a clear orange solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. showed an upfield movement of the entire signal which depended on the amount of NCS$^-$ ion in solution. The variation of chemical shift with the mole ratio PCl$_3$:NCS$^-$ was recorded and the results are shown graphically in Figure 8.3. The break in the formation curve at the 1:1 ratio occurs at $\delta$ -158 ppm, in good agreement with the shift for PCl$_2$NCS. Similarly the limiting value of $\delta$ -122 ppm is close to the chemical shift of PCl(NCS)$_2$.

The addition of Et$_4$NNCS to PCl$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ gave a clear orange solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. showed an upfield movement of the entire signal which depended on the amount of NCS$^-$ ion in solution. The variation of chemical shift with the mole ratio PCl$_3$:NCS$^-$ was recorded and the results are shown graphically in Figure 8.3. The break in the formation curve at the 1:1 ratio occurs at $\delta$ -158 ppm, in good agreement with the shift for PCl$_2$NCS. Similarly the limiting value of $\delta$ -122 ppm is close to the chemical shift of PCl(NCS)$_2$. 
On cooling a solution of PCl$_3$ and Et$_4$N(NCS) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ to 243K a mass of bright yellow crystals was obtained. These were thermally unstable, giving a black solid within two days at room temperature; at 243K they were more stable, turning a yellow-orange colour after two months. Due to the thermal instability no solid state n.m.r. could be obtained; no $^{35}$Cl n.q.r. signals could be detected at 77K. The solid, redissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$, gave a $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum which showed a single resonance at -112.4 ppm in good agreement with the shift for PCl(NCS)$_2$. These data strongly suggest that the compound is Et$_4$NPCL$_2$(NCS)$_2$ which dissociates when redissolved in a similar manner to PCl$_4^-$ according to equation (4).

$$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCS})_2^- \rightarrow \text{PCl}(\text{NCS})_2 + \text{Cl}^- \quad \cdots (4)$$

As no n.q.r. data are available structural assignment from vibrational spectroscopy alone must be made. The compound decomposed in the laser, even at 77K, and thus no Raman spectrum could be obtained. The infrared spectrum, run as a nujol mull showed two intense absorptions at 2020 and 1930 cm$^{-1}$, assigned as NCS antisymmetric stretches in an N-bonded thiocyanate. If the structure were similar to that of PCl$_4^-$, i.e. C$_{2v}$ symmetry, a total of eighteen fundamental modes would be expected to be active in the infrared spectrum. Only nine bands not assignable to nujol, Et$_4$N$^+$ or polythene discs were seen in the 2500 to 250 cm$^{-1}$ region. It is possible that the other bands are to lower wavenumber and thus a definite assignment of structure is not possible, although the thiocyanate ligands do seem to be N-bonded.

As the 1:1 mole ratio of PCl$_3$:NCS$^-$ produced PCl$_2$(NCS) (and Et$_4$NCl) a solution containing equimolar quantities of the reactants was cooled in an attempt to prepare PCl$_3$(NCS)$^-$. The yellow crystals formed were the PCl$_2$(NCS)$_2^-$ salt.
f. The PCl₃-NCO⁻ system

The addition of PCl₃ to a CH₂Cl₂ solution of Et₄NNOC caused violent exothermic reaction accompanied by boiling of the solvent. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed intense resonances at δ -201.5, -165.7 and -143.5 ppm with lower intensity peaks at -182.2, -170.9, -154.7, -125.3, -112.4, -103.3 and 16.2 ppm. Unambiguous assignment of these resonances is not possible. The signals at δ -165.7 and -112.4 ppm are tentatively assigned to PCl₂(NCO) and PCl(NCO)₂, but the intense resonances at -201.5 and -143.5 ppm do not correspond to any known three-coordinate species and could be PCl₃(NCO)⁻ and PCl₂(NCO)₂⁻, judging by the upfield shifts from PCl₃ and PCl₂(NCO) respectively.

ii The acceptor properties of PBr₃

a. The PBr₃-Cl⁻ system

A saturated solution of Et₄NCl in CH₂Cl₂ turned a golden-yellow colour upon addition of a few drops of PBr₃. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed the presence of unreacted PBr₃ with a small resonance at δ -219.3 ppm, possibly due to PCl₃. On cooling to 243K pale orange crystals were deposited. Redissolving in CH₂Cl₂ led to the formation of PBr₃ only, although PBr₂Cl would also be possible from the dissociation of the PBr₃Cl⁻ ion. The solid state n.m.r. showed a broad resonance at -230 ppm with a less intense sharp line superimposed at -227 ppm due to PBr₃, an identical type of spectrum to that observed for PCl₄⁻ salts. The elemental analyses indicate that the compound is Et₄NPBr₄ rather than the PBr₃Cl⁻ salt. The formation of PBr₄⁻ can be rationalised according to equations (5) and (6).

\[
PBr₃ + Et₄NCl \rightarrow PClBr₂ + Et₄NBr \quad \ldots (5)
PBr₃ + Et₄NBr \rightarrow Et₄NPBr₄ \quad \ldots (6)
\]
b. The PBr$_3$-Br$^-$ system

The isolation of salts containing the PBr$_4^-$ ion has been carried out previously by Dillon and Waddington who tentatively assigned a structure based on C$_{2v}$ symmetry from the Raman spectrum$^{39}$. Pr$_4$NPBr$_4$ was obtained by cooling a solution of Pr$_4$NBr and PBr$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ to 243K to give yellow-green crystals. The structure of the PBr$_4^-$ anion shows remarkable differences from that of PCl$_4^-$ as shown in Figure 8.4$^{96}$. At first sight the structure approximates to the expected trigonal bipyramidal structure observed for PCl$_4^-$ with equivalent equatorial bonds and inequivalent axial P-Br bonds. The structure is dimeric with unsymmetric P-Br-P bridges. The solid state n.m.r. showed a broad absorption centred at -217 ppm with a sharp peak at -225.7 ppm, possibly due to slight decomposition to PBr$_3$. The considerable difference between solid state and solution shifts indicates that the unsymmetrical bridge breaks up in solution to give monomeric PBr$_4^-$ (δ PBr$_4^-$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ is -150 ppm$^{39}$).

As observed previously the PBr$_4^-$ ion is largely dissociated to PBr$_3$ and Br$^-$ in all common organic solvents. In liquid bromine the ion was oxidised to PBr$_4^+$ as expected.

c. The PBr$_3$-I$^-$ system

The addition of Bu$_4$NI to a PBr$_3$ solution in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ led to the formation of a dark brown solution. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed an additional resonance at -150.0 ppm in addition to that of PBr$_3$. This peak decreased in intensity and was not present after one day. In the presence of Pr$_4$NI this new species was stable. Although the shift agrees well with that of PBr$_4^-$ the high intensity and stability in solution rule out this assignment. Assignment as the simple adduct of PBr$_3$I$^-$ is not unreasonable, but the formation of P$_2$Br$_4$ (Equation (7)) is also possible and the results of the reaction with AgCN make assignment as P$_2$Br$_4$ unambiguous (see
The reaction of $\text{Et}_4\text{NCN}$ with $\text{PBr}_3$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ was exothermic. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed a resonance at 164.4 ppm, assigned as $\text{PBr}_2(\text{CN})_2$ in good agreement with the literature value$^{43}$, and a smaller resonance at 1.6 ppm is tentatively assigned as $\text{PBr}_3(\text{CN})$ although supporting evidence is lacking.

e. The $\text{PBr}_3$-$\text{NCS}^-$ system

Upfield shifts of the entire signal were noted when varying amounts of $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCS}$ were added to a $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ solution of $\text{PBr}_3$. The variation of chemical shift with mole ratio is plotted in Figure 8.5, but no break at the 1:1 or 1:2 ratio is apparent, unlike the $\text{PCl}_3$-$\text{NCS}^-$ system. Indeed the limiting shift of the system approaches that of $\text{P(NCS)}_3$. At the 1:1 and 1:2 ratios of $\text{PBr}_3$-$\text{NCS}^-$ the chemical shifts are -162 and -110 ppm respectively, in reasonable agreement with the shifts of $\text{PBr}_2(\text{NCS})$ and $\text{PBr}(\text{NCS})_2$ of -152.8 and -111.5 ppm$^9$. On cooling a solution of $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCS}$ and $\text{PBr}_3$ bright yellow crystals were deposited. The elemental analyses indicate that the compound is a $\text{PBr}_3(\text{NCS})^-$ salt, although they are still rather poor for this. The infrared spectrum showed a strong broad absorption at 1970 cm$^{-1}$ indicating the presence of a thiocyanate group. The corresponding band in $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCS}$ appears at 2060 cm$^{-1}$, so compound formation has clearly occurred. On dissolving the solid in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ a single resonance at -222.2 ppm was observed, presumably due to rapid exchange between $\text{PBr}_3$ and $\text{NCS}^-$, although a much higher shift would have
been expected if the dissociation occurred according to equation (8) since a 1:1 mole ratio of \( \text{PBr}_3: \text{NCS}^- \) would be present in solution. The yellow solid is thermally unstable and after two days no NCS stretch could be seen in the infrared spectrum.

\[
\text{PBr}_3(\text{NCS})^- \rightarrow \text{PBr}_3 + \text{NCS}^- \quad \ldots (8)
\]

iii The acceptor properties of \( \text{P(CN)}_3 \)

a. The \( \text{P(CN)}_3^{-} \text{Cl}^- \) system

\( \text{P(CN)}_3 \) is not particularly soluble in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \), but when chloride ion donors such as \( \text{Et}_4\text{NCl} \), \( \text{Pr}_4\text{NCl} \), \( \text{Pe}_4\text{NCl} \) or \( \text{Et}_3\text{NHCl} \) were added to a solution containing undissolved \( \text{P(CN)}_3 \) all the solid dissolved. The \( ^{31}\text{P} \text{n.m.r.} \) spectrum of the resulting solution showed upfield shifts from that of \( \text{P(CN)}_3 \), the limiting value observed in the presence of chloride ion being 191.8 ppm. The compound was isolated as its tetraethylammonium salt. The solid state n.m.r. spectrum did not show the expected single resonance but a broad peak at 192 ppm with a sharp peak at its centre, and other relatively sharp signals at 156.4 and 37.1 ppm as shown in Figure 8.6. The resonances at 192 and 156 ppm agree well with those observed for \( \text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^- \) and \( \text{PCl}_2(\text{CN})_2^- \). Possibly the compound exists as \( \text{Et}_4\text{NCN}\cdot\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_2(\text{CN})_2 \cdot 6 \quad \text{156.4} \quad \text{Et}_4\text{NP(CN)}_2 \cdot \text{Et}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Cl} \cdot \text{P(CN)}_4^+\text{Cl}^- \) in the solid state. Due to the complex nature of the solid state \( ^{31}\text{P} \text{n.m.r.} \) spectrum no attempt was made to interpret the infrared and Raman spectra. When the solid was redissolved in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) a single resonance was seen at 191.8 ppm indicating that the \( \text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^- \) ion is reformed in solution. Thus although the infrared spectrum of the solid would not be expected to yield structural information, the solution spectra should. In view of the limited range available using
a KBr solution cell the analysis of the spectrum must be restricted to
the observance of the "CN region" which is clearly visible. If the
structure is analogous to those of $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Br}^-$ and $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{I}^-$ where a bridged
halogen dimer with appropriate $C_{2h}$ symmetry is formed\[1,96\], then six
infrared-active CN stretches should be seen. This situation is observed
in the solution infrared spectrum of $\text{Et}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Cl}$ which showed absorptions
at 2190 (s), 2170 (s), 2130 (w), 2070 (w), 2060 (w) and 2000 (w) cm$^{-1}$.
Although weak bands at 2130 and 2060 cm$^{-1}$ occur in the infrared spectrum
of $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (the solvent used for these spectra) the bands assigned to
$\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^-$ are more intense and there is no ambiguity in assignment. It
thus seems reasonable to conclude that in solution the $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^-$ ion has
a dimeric structure with approximate $C_{2h}$ symmetry as observed for
$\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Br}^-$ \[96\] and $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{I}^-$ \[44\] where the crystal structures have been
determined, but in the solid state rearrangement occurs.

b. The $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Br}^-$ system

An analogous situation to the $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^-$ system was found when
$\text{Bu}_4\text{NBr}$ was added to a solution of $\text{P(CN)}_3$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. A mobile equilibrium
was observed, the chemical shift depending on the amount of $\text{Br}^-$ added. The
limiting shift for this system was $\delta$ 179.4 ppm in good agreement with the
value of 182 ppm\[43\] for $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Br}^-$ in T.H.F.

The ion was isolated as its $\text{Bu}_4\text{N}$ and $\text{Pr}_4\text{N}$ salts. $\text{Bu}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Br}$ is a
low-melting solid, the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. of which consisted of a sharp line at
179 ppm. $\text{Pr}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Br}$ is a pale yellow solid; its $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum
showed a broad resonance at 180 ppm in good agreement with the solution
value, which implies that the dimeric structure\[96\] is retained in both
solid and solution. The infrared spectrum of $\text{Bu}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Br}$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ showed
the expected six CN stretches, while the solid compound $\text{Pr}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{Br}$
showed only the two most intense of these absorptions as a nujol mull.
c. The $\text{P(CN)}_3^{-}\text{I}^-$ system

The equilibrium between $\text{P(CN)}_3$ and $\text{I}^-$ was mobile, the limiting shift observed for the $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{I}^-$ ion of 163.0 ppm being in good agreement with the literature value of 164 ppm$^{13}$. A plot of the variation in chemical shift with the mole fraction of halide is shown in Figure 8.7 for the $\text{P(CN)}_3^{-}\text{X}^-$ systems, where X = Br and I.

The $\text{P(CN)}_3\text{I}^-$ ion was isolated as $\text{Pr}_4\text{NP(CN)}_3\text{I}$ and is a yellow solid, the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum of which consisted of a broad peak at 162 ppm, confirming that the same dimeric structure$^{14}$ persists in both solid and solution.

d. The $\text{P(CN)}_3^{-}\text{CN}^-$ system

The addition of a small quantity of $\text{Bu}_4\text{NCN}$ to $\text{P(CN)}_3$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ caused a rapid darkening of the solution. The $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. showed a single peak to higher field of that due to $\text{P(CN)}_3$. With a larger quantity of $\text{Bu}_4\text{NCN}$ two resonances were observed at 193.5 and 238.6 ppm. The latter signal rapidly decreased in intensity. The resonance at 193.5 is in excellent agreement with the shift of the dicyanophosphide ion $\text{P(CN)}_2^-$ ($\delta$ 193 ppm$^{13}$), whereas that at 238.6 ppm is assigned as $\text{PtCN}^-$.$^{94}$ The $\text{P(CN)}_2^-$ ion rapidly decomposes according to equation (9).

$$\text{P(CN)}_4^- \rightarrow \text{P(CN)}_2^- + (\text{CN})_2^- \quad \ldots (9)\text{96}$$

The reaction of $\text{P(CN)}_3$ with $\text{Bu}_4\text{CN}$ followed the same course in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ giving the $\text{P(CN)}_2^-$ salt. Removal of the solvent left a black oil, the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum of which showed three resonances at -264.4, 19.4 and 193.5 ppm indicating that the dicyanophosphide is unstable as the $\text{Bu}_4\text{N}^+$ salt. A similar procedure was carried out using the $\text{Et}_4\text{N}^+$ salt which showed no sign of decomposition, giving a single resonance at 193.5 ppm.
e. **The P(CN)$_3$-NCS$^-$ system**

When a solution of P(CN)$_3$ in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ was treated with Et$_4$NNCS upfield shifts were seen in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum; the limiting shift observed was $\delta$ 183.8 ppm for the P(CN)$_3$(NCS)$^-$ ion. The solution turned dark red during the reaction and small resonances at $\delta$ 48.4 and 53.3 ppm rapidly grew in intensity. After one day no signal attributable to P(CN)$_3$(NCS)$^-$ was detectable.

f. **The P(CN)$_3$-NCO$^-$ system**

The addition of Et$_4$NNCO to a CH$_2$Cl$_2$ solution of P(CN)$_3$ caused a violent exothermic reaction. The solution rapidly darkened and the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum indicated the formation of P(CN)$_2$$^-$ ($\delta$ 195.1 ppm), together with a complex series of resonances between $-45$ and 32 ppm which cannot be readily assigned.

g. **The acceptor properties of P(CN)$_3$ towards pyridine donors**

P(CN)$_3$ was found to form complexes with a variety of substituted pyridines. The limiting shifts for the adducts in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ are shown in Table 8.1. A general trend in the chemical shifts seems to be followed, the stronger bases giving larger upfield shifts, which may reflect the strength of the complex.

The 3-cyano, 4-cyano and 4-phenyl-pyridine adducts were isolated as solids. They did not analyse well however, possibly due to some reaction of the pyridine molecule with the acidic dry box atmosphere. The pyridine and 3-iodo-pyridine adducts were isolated as oils, the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectra of which gave good agreement with the solution values. Elemental analyses of these compounds were again poor.
Table 8.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pyridine</th>
<th>$p_{ka}^{99,100}$</th>
<th>limiting shift in CH$_2$Cl$_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-cyano-</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>145.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-cyano-</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>145.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-fluoro-</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>145.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-bromo-</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>149.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-chloro-</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>149.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-iodo-</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>151.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-phenyl-</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>156.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyridine</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>157.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-methyl-</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>162.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the nitrogen atom in the pyridine ring has only one electron pair the bridged dimer structure observed in the P(CN)$_3X^-$ (X = Cl, Br, I) compounds would not be expected. There are several other possible structures which in theory might be distinguished by the infrared spectrum. These are shown below with their respective point groups and the number of CN stretches expected in the infrared spectrum. Although

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Py} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{P} & \quad \text{C} \\
\text{C} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{N} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{(I)} & \quad \text{Cs} (3) \\
\text{Cs} (3) & \quad \text{C}_3\text{v} (2)
\end{align*}
\]
bridged dimer structures might not be expected compounds such as the cyanopyridines have the option of bonding through either the pyridine or cyanide nitrogen atom and in these compounds a bridged structure may be possible, as shown in Figure 8.8. If a dimeric structure was preferred an infrared spectrum similar to the simple halide adducts would be expected in the 'CN' region. The infrared spectra were recorded for the adducts with 3- and 4-cyano, 4-phenyl and 3-iodo-pyridine and with pyridine itself, and clearly indicate that the dimer structure is not formed in any case. The number of bands and frequencies in the CN region are listed in Table 8.2. In the case of the 4-cyano-pyridine adduct the observation of three CN stretches (apart from that due to the cyano-group on the pyridine) clearly indicates a structure based on (I) or (II). The assignment of a structure of the other adducts is more ambiguous as only two CN stretches were observed (the broad band in the 3-iodopyridine adduct is probably due to two close absorptions). It is possible that the third CN stretch was not observed due to low intensity.

The infrared spectra clearly show that the adducts are monomeric. The only reaction of P(CN)$_3$ with a bidentate pyridine attempted was with 2,2'-dipyridyl and although the chemical shift of 145.0 ppm indicated only weak complex formation there are interesting possibilities for the
Table 8.2  Infrared data on P(CN)$_3$-pyridine adducts in the 2500-2000 cm$^{-1}$ region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adduct</th>
<th>number of CN stretches</th>
<th>wavenumber (cm$^{-1}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P(CN)$_3$.3-CN-py</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$2240^*$, 2200, 2190 nujol mull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2240^*$, 2195, 2190 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(CN)$_3$.4-CN-py</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2355, 2240$^+$, 2195, 2185 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(CN)$_3$.4-phenyl-py</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2196, 2180 in CH$_2$Cl$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(CN)$_3$.3I-py</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2195 (broad for CN stretch) contact film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P(CN)$_3$.py</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2195, 2190 contact film</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Due to 3CN-pyridine, CN stretch at 2235 cm$^{-1}$ in 3CN-pyridine
† Due to 4CN-pyridine, CN stretch at 2240 cm$^{-1}$ in 4CN-pyridine

structure, which could have a bridged dimeric (IV) or monomeric (V) form.
The solution infrared spectrum showed one broad absorption in the 2500-2000 cm\(^{-1}\) region of the spectrum which probably contains two CN stretches. This implies that the monomer (V) is formed rather than the dimer (IV).

iv The acceptor properties of P(NCS)\(_3\)

a. The P(NCS)\(_3\)-Cl\(^-\) system

The addition of Et\(_4\)NCl to P(NCS)\(_3\) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) caused the solution to turn deep red. The \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum showed a downfield shift of the signal to -95.1 ppm with small resonances due to decomposition products at -17.8, 6.5 and 37.1 ppm. Attempts to crystallise any adduct by cooling the solution to 243K failed.

b. The P(NCS)\(_3\)-Br\(^-\) system

A golden-yellow solution was formed initially when P(NCS)\(_3\) and Bu\(_4\)NBr were mixed in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\). The \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum run immediately after mixing showed an upfield shift of the resonance to -74.4 ppm, indicating complex formation. The solution rapidly darkened and resonances due to decomposition products were observed, giving an intense signal at -191.8 with smaller peaks at -50.0, -17.8, and 8.2 ppm (possibly PS(NCS)\(_3\)). Although complex formation does seem to occur it is not certain that the limiting shift of the P(NCS)\(_3\)Br\(^-\) ion was observed.

c. The P(NCS)\(_3\)-I\(^-\) system

The reaction between P(NCS)\(_3\) and Bu\(_4\)NI in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) produced a golden-yellow solution. The \(^{31}\)P n.m.r. spectrum showed a small upfield shift to -83.8 ppm. The solution rapidly darkened and an intense resonance at -51.6, with smaller peaks at -64.5, -14.5, 1.6 and 8.2 ppm, (PS(NCS)\(_3\)) became apparent.
d. The $\text{P(NCS)}_3$-$\text{CN}^-$ system

The reaction between $\text{P(NCS)}_3$ and $\text{Et}_4\text{NCN}$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ was violently exothermic giving rise to a dark red solution. An intense resonance was seen at 172.6 ppm in the n.m.r. spectrum with smaller peaks at -80.7, -50.0, -27.5, -17.8 and 6.5 ppm. The resonance at 172.6 ppm seems too low for $\text{P(CN)}_3(\text{NCS})^-$ which was observed at 183.8 ppm (section iii e) and by analogy with the reaction of $\text{Et}_4\text{NCN}$ with $\text{PCl}_3$ and $\text{PBr}_3$ assignment as $\text{P(NCS)}_2(\text{CN})_2^-$ seems reasonable.

e. The $\text{P(NCS)}_3$-$\text{NCS}^-$ system

A dark red solution formed when $\text{P(NCS)}_3$ was treated with $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCS}$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$. An upfield shift of the signal to -82.2 ppm was observed. The solution rapidly darkened and after five days the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum showed a major resonance at -50.0 ppm with other small peaks at -16.2, -4.9 and 0.0 ppm due to other unassigned decomposition products.

v The acceptor properties of $\text{P(NCO)}_3$

The reaction of $\text{P(NCO)}_3$ with $\text{Et}_4\text{NCl}$ was violently exothermic. Intense resonances were observed at -203.1, -143.5, -103.3, 11.4, 21.1, 27.5, and 32.4 ppm in the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum, none of which can be readily assigned.

Similarly the reaction of $\text{Et}_4\text{NNCO}$ with $\text{P(NCO)}_3$ in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ was exothermic giving intense resonances in the $^{31}\text{P}$ n.m.r. spectrum at 14.7, 27.3 and 32.4 ppm with no evidence to suggest simple adduct formation. Presumably the main reaction is rearrangement to give phosphoryl derivatives, presumably containing cyano-groups.
vi The acceptor properties of PF$_3$

PF$_3$ showed no tendency to form adducts with Et$_4$NCl or Bu$_4$NBr in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum showed only a quartet at $\delta$ -103.7 ppm, $J_{PF}$ 1409 Hz.

With Et$_4$NCN in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ excess PF$_3$ gave a black solution, the $^{31}$p n.m.r. spectrum of which showed a single line at -88.7 ppm which implies that rapid exchange is occurring, possibly according to equation (10).

$$\text{PF}_3 + \text{CN}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{PF}_3(\text{CN})^- \quad \ldots \quad (10)$$

After one day the main resonance had shifted downfield to -95.1 ppm and low intensity features were observed in the 100 - 200 ppm region.

vii Experimental

The preparation of Et$_4$NPCL$_4$

PCl$_3$ was added to a saturated solution of Et$_4$NCl in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and the mixture cooled to 243K. After several days the large colourless crystals were filtered and washed with 30°-40° petroleum ether.

Analysis Et$_4$NPCL$_4$ requires C 31.68% H 6.60% N 4.62% P 10.32% Cl 46.9%

found C 32.99% H 7.46% N 4.77% P 9.5% Cl 47.0%

Due to the instability of the compound in solution no further purification was attempted.

The preparation of Et$_4$NPCL$_2$(NCS)$_2$

PCl$_3$ was added to a saturated solution of Et$_4$NNCS in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ which was then cooled to 243K. The yellow crystals were filtered off and stored at 243K.

Analysis Et$_4$NPCL$_2$(NCS)$_2$ requires C 34.48% H 5.75% N 12.07% P 8.91% Cl 20.40% S 18.39%

found C 31.96% H 5.76% N 10.41% P 8.17% Cl 21.75% S 18.1%
Because of the solution and thermal instability of the compound no further purification was attempted.

The preparation of Me$_2$NP(CN)$_2$ and reaction with HCl

PCl$_3$ (5 ml) and Me$_2$NH (7.5 ml at 273K) were dissolved in 50 ml 30°-40° petroleum ether. The solution was filtered and the filtrate evaporated to leave a colourless liquid. This was dissolved in 50 ml Et$_2$O with 20 ml CH$_3$CN and refluxed with AgCN (16 g) for 12 h. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. of the resulting solution showed one resonance at 6.5 ppm due to Me$_2$NP(CN)$_2$. The solution was filtered and an excess of HCl (2 ml at 178K) was condensed into the solution at 178K. The white precipitate was filtered and washed with CH$_2$Cl$_2$.

Analysis: Me$_2$NH$_2$PCl$_2$(CN)$_2$ requires C 24.00% H 4.00% N 21.00%

found C 29.63% H 6.73% N 24.39%

The PBr$_3$-Et$_4$NNCS reaction

PBr$_3$ was added to a strong solution of Et$_4$NNCS which was cooled to 243K. The yellow crystals were filtered off and dried at the pump.

Analysis: Et$_4$NPBr$_3$(NCS) requires C 23.54% H 4.36% N 6.10% P 6.8% Br 52.2%

found C 23.25% H 5.81% N 4.23% P 8.2% Br 56.6%

The preparation of Et$_4$NP(CN)$_3$Cl

P(CN)$_3$ (0.613 g, 5.6 mmole) and Et$_4$NCl (0.93 g, 5.6 mmole) were dissolved in 7 ml CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The volume of solvent was reduced to 3 ml, 1 ml CCl$_4$ was added and the solution cooled to 254K. The crystals were filtered off and dried at the pump to give 1.25g Et$_4$NP(CN)$_3$Cl.

Analysis: Et$_4$NP(CN)$_3$Cl requires C 48.09% H 7.29% N 20.40% P 11.29% Cl 12.93%

found C 48.18% H 7.70% N 20.11% P 11.65% Cl 13.2%
The preparation of Pr$_4$NP(CN)$_3$Br

Pr$_4$NP(CN)$_3$Br requires C 48.00% H 7.47% N 14.93% P 8.27% Br 21.33%
found C 47.31% H 9.74% N 12.92% P 8.04% Br 21.17%

The preparation of Pr$_4$NP(CN)$_3$I

Pr$_4$NP(CN)$_3$I requires C 42.65% H 6.64% N 13.27% P 7.34% I 30.09%
found C 42.26% H 7.57% N 12.74% P 7.02% I 29.64%

The preparation of P(CN)$_3$-pyridine adducts

P(CN)$_3$.py requires C 30.57% H 1.27% N 17.83%
found C 28.49% H 1.60% N 13.67%

P(CN)$_3$.3-cyanopyridine requires C 50.70% H 1.88% N 32.86%
found C 48.26% H 1.89% N 31.16%

P(CN)$_3$.4-cyanopyridine requires C 50.70% H 1.88% N 32.86%
found C 48.26% H 1.89% N 31.16%
was evaporated under reduced pressure to leave a white solid which was recrystallised from CH₂Cl₂ as long needles.

Analysis P(CN)$_3$.4-cyanopyridine requires C 50.70% H 1.88% N 32.86%
found C 52.51% H 1.22% N 33.30%

P(CN)$_3$.4-phenylpyridine
P(CN)$_3$ (0.28 g, 2.5 mmole) and 4-phenylpyridine (0.39 g, 2.5 mmole) were dissolved in 10 ml CH₂Cl₂. The green-yellow solution was evaporated and the yellow solid was recrystallised from CH₂Cl₂.

Analysis P(CN)$_3$.4-phenylpyridine requires C 63.64% H 3.41% N 21.21%
found C 57.55% H 3.46% N 18.23%

The possible reason for the poor analyses of the P(CN)$_3$-pyridine adducts has been discussed in section iii g.
The Degree and Pattern of Substitution in Six-Coordinate Phosphorus(V) Species

i The degree of substitution

Starting from $\text{PCl}_6^-$ it is possible to prepare $\text{PX}_6^-$ either by direct substitution ($X = F, N_3^-, \text{NCS}$, and NCO) or by ligand exchange ($X = \text{NCS}$ or OCN). Similarly from the $\text{PFCl}_5^-$, $\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_4^-$ and $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_3^-$ ions the corresponding fully chloro-substituted derivatives can be obtained with $N_3^-$ and NCS. With cyanide the substitution reactions stop at the third stage for $\text{PFCl}_5^-$, $\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_4^-$ and (usually) $\text{PCl}_6^-$, and at the second for the $\text{PF}_3\text{Cl}_3^-$ ion. This difference between cyanide and the other ligands can be explained in terms of simple molecular orbital theory.

The energy level diagram is adapted from the conventional diagram for octahedral transition metal complexes as derived from ligand field theory and is shown in Figure 9.1. The only difference between this and the conventional diagram is that the $d$ orbitals have a higher energy than the $s$ and $p$ orbitals for phosphorus. The value $\Delta$ is the crystal field splitting energy, which depends only on the ligands for any particular central atom. The greater the value of $\Delta$, the lower the energy of the $t_{2g}$ orbitals ($d_{xy}$, $d_{xz}$ and $d_{yz}$). The ability of ligands to split the $e_g$ and $t_{2g}$ levels is reflected in the spectrochemical series$^{102}$, part of which is shown below. The exact position of the azide ligand is subject to dispute but it appears to have a similar value to the fluoride ion$^{103,104}$,

\[ \text{Br}^- < \text{Cl}^- < F^- \& N_3^- < \text{OH}^- < \text{SCN}^- < \text{NCS}^- < \text{pyridine} < \text{dipy} << \text{CN}^- \]

\[ \text{low } \Delta \quad \text{high } \Delta \]
Figure 9.1

A qualitative representation of the orbital energy levels in six-coordinate phosphates where π-bonding is considered.

phosphorus orbitals  complex orbitals  ligand orbitals
while OCN\(^-\) and NCO\(^-\) will probably be lower in the series than SCN\(^-\) and NCS\(^-\) respectively. From this it will be seen that cyanide ligands give the largest \(\Delta\) value of all the common ligands, and thus lower the \(t_{2g}\) level to the greatest extent. The effect of this would be to increase the overlap between these orbitals and ligand orbitals of the same symmetry. Thus it is possible that some P-Cl \(\pi\)-bonding may occur as indicated in Figure 9.2a and that the P-Cl bond \(\text{trans}\) to a cyanide group might be preferentially strengthened (Figure 9.2b). This \(\pi\)-bonding would explain the predominance of \(\sigma\text{cis}\) as opposed to \(\text{trans-PCl}_4(CN)_2^-\) and \(\text{fac}\) rather than \(\text{mer-PCl}_3(CN)_3^-\), since the P-Cl bond \(\text{trans}\) to CN will be strengthened and thus rendered less liable to substitution. That the \(\text{fac}\)-isomer is the predominant product of the substitution does not indicate any particular instability for \(\text{mer-PCl}_3(CN)_3^-\) since this isomer is the preferred product from the oxidation of \(\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^-\). The occurrence of \(\pi\)-bonding could also explain the extreme difficulty of substituting into \(\text{P(CN)}_3\text{Cl}^-\).

A similar rationalisation can be proposed to explain the observation that \(\text{PCl}_4\text{dipy}^+\) does not react with \(\text{LiN}_3\), even though the cations \(\text{PCl}_4-\text{n(N}_3\text{)}\text{n(dipy)}^+\) are stable and readily prepared by an alternative route.
The bidentate dipyridyl ligand is relatively high in the spectrochemical series and may induce sufficient P-Cl $\pi$-bonding in the complex cation to reduce the susceptibility towards substitution. The d-orbitals would also be lower in energy because of the positive charge on the complex.

Thus the degree of substitution attainable in six-coordinate complexes seems to depend on the position of the ligands in the spectrochemical series. Ligands relatively low in the series can fully substitute the hexachlorophosphate ion, whereas the presence of ligands with high $\Delta$ values, e.g. in PCl$_4^{dipy^+}$ and PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$, renders the P-Cl bonds relatively inert towards further substitution. The PCl$_5$.py complex does undergo substitution (with $\text{N}_3^-$ at least) and thus it would seem that no significant $\pi$-bonding is occurring here. Obviously more work could be done on substitution into the PCl$_4^{dipy^+}$ and PCl$_5$.py systems since so far they have only been studied with respect to azide substitution.

ii Pattern of substitution

If, in a PY$_5X^-$ complex, the ligand X has no directive effect on further substitution of the complex by X, the relative intensities of $\text{cis:trans }$PY$_nX_2^-$ should be 4:1 since there are four P-Y bonds $\text{cis}$ to X and only one $\text{trans}$. Similarly the $\text{fac:mer }$PY$_3X_3^-$ ratio would be 2:3 and $\text{cis:trans }$PY$_2X_4^-$ would be 4:1 as shown in Scheme 9.1. The analogous situation for PCl$_5L^-$, which could apply to the PFCl$_5^-$ ion and the PCl$_5$.pyridine adduct, where L is not considered liable to substitution and is different from the incoming ligand, is shown in Scheme 9.2. Similarly the case of PY$_4X_2^{N^-}$, applicable to the $\text{cis- }$PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$ and PCl$_4^{dipy^+}$ complexes is shown in Scheme 9.3.
Scheme 9.1

Scheme 9.2
If the direct substitution reactions into \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) with \( \text{N}_3^- \), \( \text{NCS}^- \) and \( \text{NCO}^- \) are considered, (the pattern of substitution with \( \text{CN}^- \) having already been adequately accounted for), it can be seen that the presence of one pseudohalogeno-group does influence the position adopted by the next, since only one isomer is observed in each case. Where isomers were observed for the same ions, in the \( \text{PCl}_{6-n}(\text{OCN})_n^- \) series produced by ligand exchange, the ratio of \( \text{cis:trans} \) \( \text{PCl}_4(\text{OCN})_2^- \) was approximately 5:8, \( \text{mer-PCl}_3(\text{OCN})_3^- \) was not observed and the \( \text{cis:trans} \) ratio in \( \text{PCl}_2(\text{OCN})_4^- \) was roughly 2:3, which again indicates directive effects. The ligand exchange reaction between \( \text{P(\text{NCS})}_3 \) and \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) gave an identical pattern of substitution to the \( \text{PCl}_6^- - \text{NH}_4\text{NCS} \) system. Thus it is apparent that strong directive effects are operating in substitution reactions into the \( \text{PCl}_6^- \) anion.

The only instances where isomers were observed in the \( \text{PCl}_5.L \) and
PCl₄L₂ systems were from the reactions of PFCI⁻ and PF₂Cl₄⁻ with CN⁻. The first substituted species gave a ratio of isomers cis(CN to F):trans (CN to F) of approximately 70:30, which is reasonably close to the 80:20 ratio expected if the F atom was exerting no directive influence. Thereafter the intensity ratios deviated from those expected for no directive effect. The ratios for the PFCI₃(CN)²⁻ ions are shown below and indicate that the effect of the cyanide group predominates. Similarly with PF₂Cl₄⁻ approximately equal amounts of both isomers of PF₂Cl₃(CN)⁻ were formed, indicating that the fluorine is having no marked effect on the cyanide substitution, but further reaction with more cyanide gave only one isomer for PF₂Cl₂(CN)₂⁻, showing that the strong directive effect of the CN-group then dominates.

With ligands other than cyanide only one isomer is formed in each case, which implies that some directive effect is operating. One possible factor is a steric effect. A model for this has been devised by Zahrobsky. This assigns to each ligand a steric angle which is estimated from the P-X bond length and the van der Waals radius of X as shown in Figure 9.3. If the P-X bond length is not known (as will be the case in most of the complexes) it can be estimated from the sum of the covalent radii of the elements concerned. The distance RX is the van der Waals radius of X. Thus the calculation of steric angles is relatively simple. The prediction of which isomer is preferred is carried out by summing the steric angles in the three mutually perpendicular planes of the octahedral complex. The isomer giving the largest sum of steric angles is considered to possess the greatest
non-bonding repulsive interaction and hence will not be preferred. As Zahrobsky points out this treatment invariably leads to the prediction of cis-MX$_4$Y$_2$ and fac-MX$_3$Y$_3$ regardless of the relative size of X and Y (where X and Y are monatomic ligands). This prediction has been confirmed by results on the SnF$_6$-$\eta$Cl$_n^{2-}$ series where a cis, fac, cis pattern was seen for $n = 2, 3$ and $4$ respectively$^{106}$. Similarly the complexes SnX$_4$Y$_2^{2-}$ ($X = Cl, Br, I; Y = Cl, Br, I; X \neq Y$) were all found to have the cis arrangement$^{107,108}$, although the other isomers have recently been observed for $X = Cl, Y = Br^{109}$, whilst in NbCl$_6$-$\eta$Br$_n^{-}$ and SbCl$_6$-$\eta$Br$_n^{-}$ systems similar arrangements for $n = 2, 3$ and $4$ were observed$^{70,71}$. To test this method further the steric angles were calculated for the PF$_6$-$\eta$Cl$_n^{-}$ series $2 \leq n \leq 4$ where the cis, fac, cis pattern is well-established.

By using covalent radii$^{110}$ of phosphorus as 1.10 Å, fluorine 0.64 Å and chlorine 0.99 Å, and van der Waals radii for fluorine of 1.35 Å and chlorine of 1.8 Å, the steric angles are calculated as $F = 101.8^\circ$ and $Cl = 118.8^\circ$. The results of the summation of steric angles are shown below in Table 9.1. For cis and trans-PF$_2$Cl$_4^{-}$ the sum of steric
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>sum of steric angles</th>
<th>preferred isomer</th>
<th>observed isomer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF$_2$Cl$_4$</td>
<td>441.2° 456.7° 456.7°</td>
<td>cis</td>
<td>cis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF$_2$Cl$_4$</td>
<td>441.2° 441.2° 473.2°</td>
<td>fac</td>
<td>fac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fac-PF$_3$Cl$_3$</td>
<td>441.2° 441.2° 441.2°</td>
<td>fac</td>
<td>fac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PF$_3$Cl$_3$</td>
<td>424.2° 456.7° 441.2°</td>
<td>cis</td>
<td>cis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PF$_4$Cl$_2$</td>
<td>441.2° 424.2° 424.2°</td>
<td>cis</td>
<td>cis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PF$_4$Cl$_2$</td>
<td>407.2° 441.2° 441.2°</td>
<td>fac</td>
<td>fac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For ligands such as NCS, NCO and N\textsubscript{3} it may well be necessary to calculate the steric angle taking into account the non-donor atoms. For this the values of covalent and van der Waals radii from reference 110 were used, and it was assumed that the PNX bond angle was 120° (X = CS, CO or N\textsubscript{2}) on the basis of sp\textsuperscript{2} hybridised nitrogen. The bond lengths in the NCS ion were taken as NC 1.17 Å and CS 1.61 Å\textsuperscript{114}, in the NCO ion as NC 1.21 Å and CO 1.17 Å\textsuperscript{115}, and the NN distances in N\textsubscript{3} as 1.16 Å\textsuperscript{116}. The OCN length was taken to be approximately the same as in the NCO compounds, the P-O-C angle being assumed to be tetrahedral, on the basis of sp\textsuperscript{3} hybridisation of the oxygen. The steric angles were constructed as shown in Figure 9.4 and are taken as \( \theta = 2\alpha \), while BR is the van der Waals radius of the terminal ligand atom. The full set of steric angles calculated is shown in Table 9.2.

The summation of steric angles for complexes with bulky ligands is slightly more involved than in the case of monatomic ligands. With
NCS groups (say) in a *cis* arrangement relative to each other the steric angle will be represented by the repulsions between the atoms.

Table 9.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ligand</th>
<th>steric angle</th>
<th>comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>101.8°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>118.8°</td>
<td>For all N-containing ligands when <em>cis</em> to Cl or F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>113.0°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>105.4°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>121°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCO</td>
<td>115°</td>
<td>Angles used to represent interactions of bulky ligands when in a <em>cis</em> configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCN</td>
<td>125°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>130°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

outside the coordination sphere i.e. 130°, but for NCS *trans* to Cl
the repulsive interactions will be considered as arising from contact between the Cl and the N atoms, as indicated below:-

\[
\text{sum of steric angles} = 2\text{Cl} + \text{NCS} + \text{N} \]
\[
237.6° + 130° + 113° = 480°
\]

\[
\text{sum of steric angles} = 2\text{Cl} + 2\text{N} \]
\[
237.6° + 226° = 463°
\]
The results of the calculations for the $\text{PCl}_6^-$-$n\text{X}_n^-$ ions where $\text{X} = \text{N}_3$, NCO, OCN and NCS are shown in Table 9.3. Generally the isomer observed experimentally is the preferred species on the basis of the steric model. The observation of the trans-mer-cis pattern in the $\text{PCl}_6^-$-$n\text{(NCS)}_n^-$ series gives some confidence in this treatment as a predictive method. The observation of cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$ where the trans-isomer is expected is not surprising in view of the prediction, and observation, of fac-$\text{PCl}_3(\text{NCO})_3^-$. Rearrangement of the molecule would then be required to generate cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$. The observation of cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$ where the trans-isomer is expected is not surprising in view of the prediction, and observation, of fac-$\text{PCl}_3(\text{NCO})_3^-$. Rearrangement of the molecule would then be required to generate cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$. The observation of cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$ where the trans-isomer is expected is not surprising in view of the prediction, and observation, of fac-$\text{PCl}_3(\text{NCO})_3^-$. Rearrangement of the molecule would then be required to generate cis-$\text{PCl}_2(\text{NCO})_4^-$. The largest discrepancy is in the $\text{PCl}_6^-$-$n\text{(OCN)}_n^-$ series, where the most abundant isomers are those which are predicted to be thermodynamically less stable. A possible explanation would be the formation of a kinetically preferred product initially, followed by decomposition and rearrangement of the anions. The decomposition is rapid in these systems and thus the anions may not have been observed in their thermodynamically most stable configuration, which would be predicted by the steric model. Since these ions could not be obtained by direct substitution into $\text{PCl}_6^-$, there was no independent data for comparison.

Similar calculations can be performed for the $\text{PFCl}_5^-$-$n\text{(N}_3\text{)}_n^-$ and $\text{PF}_2\text{Cl}_4^-n\text{X}_n^-$ series ($\text{X} = \text{N}_3$, NCS). The results for the $\text{PFCl}_5^-$-$n\text{(N}_3\text{)}_n^-$ ions (where observed) are shown in Table 9.4. It can be seen that the agreement between the predicted and experimentally observed isomers is good. The only ambiguity arises in the case of $\text{PFCl}_2(\text{N}_3)_3^-$ where the ion could not be unambiguously assigned to one isomer. In view of the very good agreement between experimental results and those obtained by this method so far, assignment may be made on the basis of steric angles in this instance and it is concluded that $\text{PFCl}_2(\text{N}_3)_3^-$ has structure A (Table 9.4).
Table 9.3  Sums of steric angles for some octahedral complexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X ion</th>
<th>N₃</th>
<th>NCO</th>
<th>NCS</th>
<th>OCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cis-PCl₄X₂⁻</td>
<td>471.6 469.4</td>
<td>465.6 469.4</td>
<td>497.6 469.4</td>
<td>468.0 448.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PCl₄X₂⁻</td>
<td>463.6 463.6</td>
<td>475.2 469.4</td>
<td>475.2 469.4</td>
<td>475.2 448.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>far-PCl₃X₃⁻</td>
<td>471.6 471.6</td>
<td>465.6 465.6</td>
<td>497.6 497.6</td>
<td>468.0 468.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mer-PCl₃X₃⁻</td>
<td>473.8 469.4</td>
<td>461.8 469.4</td>
<td>491.8 469.4</td>
<td>474.2 448.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-PCl₂X₄⁻</td>
<td>473.8 479.4</td>
<td>461.8 465.6</td>
<td>491.8 480.6</td>
<td>474.2 474.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-PCl₂X₄⁻</td>
<td>484.0 463.6</td>
<td>460.0 463.6</td>
<td>520.0 463.6</td>
<td>500.0 448.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* indicates the preferred isomer
Table 9.4  Sums of steric angles for the observed PFCl$_5$-$n$(N$_3$)$_n$ ions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>isomer</th>
<th>sum of steric angles</th>
<th>observed isomer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>N$_3$</td>
<td>452.4 458.2 469.4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F N$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.2 452.4 452.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>N$_3$</td>
<td>452.4 452.4 454.6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F N$_3$ N$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>446.6 463.6 458.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>N$_3$</td>
<td>452.4 454.6 469.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F N$_3$ N$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>473.8 452.4 446.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F N$_3$ N$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>463.6 456.8 452.4*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* indicates predicted isomer
The values for the various isomers in the PF$_2$Cl$_4$–nX$_n^-$ series (X = N$_3$, NCS) are shown in Table 9.5. The agreement with the observed species is good for the azides, but the thiocyanates do not form the predicted isomers. This indicates that factors other than simple steric effects may be operating in this case.

In conclusion, it seems that the geometries of most of the mixed complexes can be explained in terms of the steric requirements of the ligands. In the case of cyano-complexes π-bonding would seem to be the most important factor. In the relatively few instances where octahedral complexes have been prepared by oxidation interesting ratios of isomers are formed. The oxidation of P(CN)$_3$ by Cl$_2$ in the presence of Cl$^-$ gives a 1:3 ratio of fac:mer PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ whereas the corresponding reaction with PF$_3$ gives a 3:1 ratio of fac:mer PF$_3$Cl$_3^-$. This difference probably arises from the fact that in the formation of PCl$_3$(CN)$_3^-$ the P(CN)$_3$Cl$^-$ complex is undergoing oxidation whereas PF$_3$ is presumably first oxidised to PF$_3$Cl$_2$ which then accepts Cl$^-$ to give the anion. In view of this it is rather surprising that the oxidation of PF$_2$Cl yields only cis-PF$_2$Cl$_4^-$.  

### Future Work

Some aspects of the work in this thesis may prove profitable for further investigation. The reactions of the PCl$_4$-dipy$^+$ and PCl$_5$.py complexes have only been studied with respect to azide substitution and there is no reason to assume that other pseudohalogeno-derivatives cannot be formed. Aspects of the studies on six-coordinate systems could readily be carried out for other elements with suitable n.m.r. active nuclei, e.g. Sn, Pb, Tl, Se, Te and Pt, where a wider variety of complexes could be studied. The degree and patterns of substitutions in these mixed systems would provide an interesting comparison with
Table 9.5 Sums of steric angles for PF₆Cl₄⁻ nøXₙ⁻ ions (X = N₃, NCS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ion</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>steric angles</th>
<th>observed isomer</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>steric angles</th>
<th>observed isomer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>441.2 452.4 452.4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>441.2 452.4 452.4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>441.2 452.4 452.4*</td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>441.2 452.4 452.4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>441.2 458.2 435.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>441.2 458.2 435.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>441.2 458.2 435.4</td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>441.2 458.2 435.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>454.6 452.4 435.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>454.6 452.4 435.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>435.4 463.6 452.4</td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>435.4 463.6 452.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>454.6 463.6 452.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>454.6 463.6 452.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>435.4 463.6 452.4</td>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>435.4 463.6 452.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* denotes preferred isomer
the results of the present work. The application of the pairwise additivity method could be applied to a wider range of systems where the effect of varying charge e.g. SnX₆²⁻, PbX₆²⁻, TlX₆³⁻, and the presence of stereochemically inactive lone pairs e.g. SeX₆²⁻ and TeX₆²⁻, could be studied. Also of interest with respect to the pairwise additivity method would be the pseudo-octahedral systems, e.g. SeX₅⁻ and TeX₅⁻ where X: lone pair interactions may have to be considered.

All the four-coordinate pseudohalogeno species were prepared in mixtures and it would clearly be advantageous to isolate and purify individual species. The only possible method to achieve this would be chromatography. This would be tedious in the extreme, however, requiring the use of large amounts of bromine as solvent.

The range of adducts formed by phosphorus trihalides seems rather limited; attempts to prepare mixed halogeno species failed and further work in this area would probably not be profitable. The introduction of more electronegative groups into the phosphine e.g. CF₃PCl₂ may enhance the Lewis acidity, and thus favour adduct formation.
Appendix 1

Infrared and Raman Spectra

Key to spectra

- **c** = contact film
- **n** = nujol mull
- **p** = polythene discs

On the spectra

- **N** = peaks due to nujol
- **S** = peaks due to solvent
- **R** = peaks due to tetraalkylammonium groups
- **P** = peaks due to polythene

Index to Spectra

1. \((\text{NP}(\text{N}_3)_2)_x\) c, p, KBr
2. Decomposition products of \(\text{PCl}_2\text{N}_3\) in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) 0.1 mm NaCl
3. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_5(\text{CN})\) m, CsI
4. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4(\text{CN})_2\) isomer mixture m, CsI
5. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) fac isomer m, CsI
6. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_3(\text{CN})_3\) 3:1 mer:fac ratio m, CsI
7. \(\text{Pe}_4\text{NP}(\text{NCS})_6\) c, p, CsI
8. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{CN})\) thin layer from \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) on CsI
9. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3\text{Cl}_2(\text{CN})\) isomer mixture, thin layer from \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) on CsI
10. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_3\text{Cl}(\text{CN})_2\) thin layer from \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) on CsI
11. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{NCS})\) m, CsI
12. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPF}_5(\text{NCO})/\text{PF}_6\) in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) 0.05 mm KBr.
13. \(\text{Et}_4\text{NPCl}_4\) m, CsI
14. Et₄NPCl₂(NCS)₂ m, CsI
15. Et₄NPBr₃(NCS) m, CsI
16. Et₄NP(CN)₃Cl m, KBr
17. Et₄NP(CN)₃Cl in CH₂Cl₂ 0.1 mm KBr
18. Bu₄NP(CN)₃Br c, CsI
19. Bu₄NP(CN)₃Br in CH₂Cl₂ 0.1 mm KBr
20. Pr₄NP(CN)₃Br m, CsI
21. Bu₄NP(CN)₃I in CH₂Cl₂ 0.1 mm KBr
22. Pr₄NP(CN)₃I m, CsI
23. P(CN)₃.pyridine c, CsI
24. P(CN)₃.3I-pyridine c, CsI
25. P(CN)₃.3CN-pyridine m, CsI
26. P(CN)₃.3CN-pyridine in CH₂Cl₂ 0.05 mm KBr
27. P(CN)₃.4CN-pyridine in CH₂Cl₂ 0.05 mm KBr
28. P(CN)₃.4phenylpyridine in CH₂Cl₂ 0.05 mm KBr
29. P(CN)₃.dipyridyl in CH₂Cl₂ 0.05 mm KBr

Raman Spectra

30. Et₄NPCl₅(CN)
31. Et₄NPCl₄(CN)₂ isomer mixture
32. Et₄NPCl₃(CN)₃ fac isomer
33. Et₄NPCl₃(CN)₃ 3:1 mer:fac ratio
34. Et₄NPCl₄
Appendix 2

The Reactions of Phosphorus(III) Halides with Hydrogen Cyanide

i  PCl₃

PCl₃ and HCN were reacted together in a sealed silica tube. Initially two immiscible layers were formed. Gradually a white solid was produced and the ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed strong resonances at -30.7 and -4.9 ppm in addition to unreacted PCl₃ (δ = -219.3 ppm). After the tube had been shaken at 303K for 16 h the contents had solidified to a yellow-brown substance. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed two intense resonances at -3.3 and -30.7 ppm, with a smaller peak at -62.9 ppm.

The tube was opened inside the dry box, the solid which initially seemed moist rapidly dried, presumably losing excess HCN. The elemental analyses indicate a 2:1 reaction of HCN:PCl₃.

Analysis PCl₃·2HCN requires C 12.53% H 1.50% N 14.62%

found C 14.64% H 1.04% N 15.39%.

From the chemical shifts of the product it is clear that simple solvolysis to produce PCl₃-n(CN)ₙ (0 ≤ n ≤ 3) is not occurring. The product is probably polymeric, but no definite assignment of structure is possible.

ii  PBr₃

PBr₃ and HCN formed immiscible layers which with continual agitation formed a yellow solid. On standing overnight at 300K the contents of the tube solidified. The ³¹P n.m.r. spectrum showed resonances at 59.6 ppm (PBr(CN)₂) and either a doublet δ 109.5 ppm, Jₚʰ 203 Hz or two singlets of equal intensity at 105.5 and 113.6 ppm. The tube was opened inside the dry box and the excess HCN allowed to evaporate. The elemental analyses indicate an approximate 1:1 reaction.
Analysis \( \text{PBr}_3 \cdot \text{HCN} \) requires C 4.50\% H 0.37\% N 5.25\%  
found C 5.21\% H 0.62\% N 5.91\%.

In this reaction some solvolysis was observed, although the peak due to \( \text{PBr}(\text{CN})_2 \) was low in intensity. If oxidative addition to give \( \text{PBr}_3 \text{H}^+\text{CN}^- \) were occurring a doublet would be expected in the \( ^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. spectrum, but the value of 203 Hz is rather low for P-H coupling and so assignment as two singlets seems more probable.

iii \( \text{PI}_3 \)

\( \text{PI}_3 \) and HCN reacted slowly over a period of 12 h to produce \( \text{PI}_2(\text{CN}) \) (\( \delta \) 12.9 ppm) and \( \text{PI}(\text{CN})_2 \) (\( \delta \) 112.9 ppm), with smaller unassigned resonances at -190.2, -93.5 and 45.3 ppm. The main reaction seen here is solvolysis to give the \( \text{PI}_{3-n}(\text{CN})_n \) series.
Appendix 3

Solution N.M.R. Investigations into the \( P_2Y_{n-\eta}X_n \) Systems \( Y = I, \text{Br} \); \( X = \text{CN}, \text{Cl}, \text{Br} \)

i The \( P_2I_4-\text{AgCN} \) system

The preparation of \( P_2(CN)_4 \) has been reported by the reaction of \( P_2I_4 \) with \( \text{AgCN} \) in dichloroethane\(^{117} \), but no \(^{31}\text{P} \) n.m.r. data were reported for this compound or any of the possible intermediates of the reaction. \( \text{AgCN} \) was added in small quantities to a suspension of \( P_2I_4 \) in 1-iodopropane (a solvent in which \( P_2I_4 \) is moderately soluble). The main products of the reaction were the \( \text{Pl}_{3-n}(\text{CN})_n \) species, but several other resonances were seen which are readily assigned to the \( \text{Pl}_{4-n}(\text{CN})_n \) series as shown in Table A.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Appearance of spectrum</th>
<th>Chemical shift</th>
<th>( J_{pp} ) Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PI}_2\text{P}1(\text{CN}) )</td>
<td>two doublets</td>
<td>( \alpha-94.8 ) ( \beta-39.9 )</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha ) ( \beta )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PI}_2\text{P}2(\text{CN})_2 )</td>
<td>two doublets</td>
<td>( \alpha-77.0 ) ( \beta-81.2 )</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha ) ( \beta )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PI}(\text{CN})\text{PI}(\text{CN}) )</td>
<td>singlet</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha ) ( \beta )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PI}(\text{CN})\text{P}(\text{CN})_2 )</td>
<td>two doublets</td>
<td>( \alpha 57.9 ) ( \beta-87.2 )</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha ) ( \beta )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{P}_2(\text{CN})_4 )</td>
<td>singlet</td>
<td>65.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii The \( P_2\text{Br}_4-\text{AgCN} \) system

The solution containing \( P_2\text{Br}_4 \) was prepared by the action of \( \text{Pr}_4\text{NI} \) on \( \text{PBr}_3 \) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) (Chapter 8, section iic). \( \text{AgCN} \) reacted with this system to produce a marked decrease in intensity of the signal due to \( P_2\text{Br}_4 \). Two doublets assigned as \( \text{PBr}_2\text{PBrCN} \) were clearly observed at \( \delta -165.2 \text{ ppm} \)
(PBr$_2$) and δ 34.3 ppm (PBr(CN)−), $J_{PP}$ 225 Hz, together with a singlet at δ 45.3 ppm due to PBr(CN)PBr(CN). These features were all of low intensity; the main product of the reaction seemed to be P(CN)$_3$I$^-$(δ 164.4 ppm). The final stages of the substitution reaction into P$_2$Br$_4$ could not be observed, presumably due to decomposition to PBr$_3$–n(CN)$_n$ which rapidly react with the excess AgCN and Pr$_4$NI to give P(CN)$_3$I$^-$.  

iii The P$_2$I$_4$–PCl$_3$ system

The identification of P$_2$I$_{4-n}$Cl$_n$ (0 ≤ n ≤ 4) species was attempted by ligand exchange between P$_2$I$_4$ and PCl$_3$ in CS$_2$. The $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum indicated that exchange had occurred giving the PCl$_{3-n}$I$_n$ species (0 ≤ n ≤ 3). In addition a resonance was seen due to P$_2$I$_4$, together with new peaks at -100.6 and -147.8 ppm of equal intensity and a single more intense signal at -139.3 ppm. These are tentatively assigned as PI$_2$PCl and PIC1PIC1. No coupling was observed in the PI$_2$PCl molecule.

The addition of more PCl$_3$ caused the disappearance of all the new signals, which indicates that more highly chlorinated members of the series might be unstable.

iv The P$_2$I$_4$–PBr$_3$ system

The reaction between PBr$_3$ and P$_2$I$_4$ in CS$_2$ caused ligand exchange, giving the PBr$_3$–nI$_n$ series, with many low intensity resonances in the $^{31}$P n.m.r. spectrum which can be assigned to P$_2$I$_{4-n}$Br$_n$ species. Again no PP coupling was observed, and the assignments are shown in Table A.2.
Table A.2  $^{31}$p n.m.r. data for P$_2$I$_4$-nBr$_n$ (0 ≤ n ≤ 4) in CS$_2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Appearance of spectrum</th>
<th>Chemical shift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P$_2$I$_4$</td>
<td>singlet</td>
<td>-106.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI$_2$PIBr</td>
<td>two singlets</td>
<td>α-98.6 β-137.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α β</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIBrPIBr</td>
<td>singlet</td>
<td>-129.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI$_2$PBr$_2$</td>
<td>two singlets</td>
<td>α-101.9 β-154.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α β</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P$_2$Br$_4$</td>
<td>singlet</td>
<td>-145.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 4

Departmental Colloquia and First-Year Induction Course for Post-Graduates

The Board of Studies in Chemistry requires that each post-graduate research thesis contains an appendix listing

(a) all research colloquia, research seminars and lectures arranged by the Department of Chemistry during the period of the writer's residence as a post-graduate student;
(b) all research conferences attended and papers read out by the writer of the thesis, during the period when the research for the thesis was carried out; and
(c) details of the first-year induction course.

Events in (a) which were attended are marked *.

Research Colloquia, Seminars and Lectures

1. University of Durham Chemistry Colloquia

Academic Year 1977-1978

19 Oct. Dr. B. Heyn (U.of Jena, D.D.R.), "Sigma-organo molybdenum complexes as alkene polymerisation catalysts".


* 2 Nov. Dr. N. Boden (U. of Leeds), "N.m.r. spin-echo experiments for studying structure and dynamical properties of materials containing interacting spin-$Y_2$ pairs".

9 Nov. Dr. A.R. Butler (U. of St. Andrews), "Why I lost faith in linear free energy relationships".
7 Dec. Dr. P.A. Madden (U. of Cambridge), "Raman studies of molecular motions in liquids".

* 14 Dec. Dr. R.O. Gould (U. of Edinburgh), "Crystallography to the rescue in ruthenium chemistry".

25 Jan. Dr. G. Richards (U. of Oxford), "Quantum pharmacology".

1 Feb. Professor K.J. Ivin (Queens U., Belfast), "The olefin metathesis reaction, mechanism of ring opening polymerisation of cycloalkenes".

* 3 Feb. Dr. A. Hartog (Free U., Amsterdam), "Surprising recent studies in organo-magnesium chemistry".

* 22 Feb. Professor J.D. Birchall (Mond Division, I.C.I.), "Silicon in the biosphere".

1 Mar. Dr. A. Williams (U. of Kent), "Acyl group transfer reactions".

* 3 Mar. Dr. G. van Koten (U. of Amsterdam), "Structure and reactivity of aryl-copper cluster compounds".

15 Mar. Professor G. Scott (U. of Aston), "Fashioning plastics to match the environment".

* 22 Mar. Professor H. Vahrenkamp (U. of Freiburg, Germany), "Metal-metal bonds in organometallic complexes".

19 Apr. Dr. M. Barber (UMIST), "Secondary ion mass spectra of surfaces and adsorbed species".

16 May Dr. P. Ferguson (C.N.R.S., Grenoble), "Surface plasma waves and adsorbed species on metals".

18 May Professor M. Gordon (U. of Essex), "Three critical points in polymer chemistry".

22 May Professor D. Tuck (U. of Windsor, Ontario), "Electrochemical synthesis of inorganic and organometallic compounds".

24 & 25 May Professor P. von Schleyer (U. of Erlangen, Nürnberg),

* I "Planar tetra-coordinate methanes, perpendicular ethenes and planar allenes".
"Aromaticity in three dimensions".

"Non-classical carbo-cations".

21 June Dr. S.K. Tyrlik (Acad. of Sci., Warsaw), "Dimethylglyoxime-cobalt complexes - catalytic black boxes".

23 June Professor G. Mteescu (Case Western Reserve U., Ohio), "A concerted spectroscopy approach to the characterisation of ion and ion-pairs: facts, plans and dreams".

8 Sept. Dr. A. Diaz (I.B.M., San Jose, California), "Chemical behaviour of electrode surface bonded molecules".

15 Sept. Professor W. Siebert (Marburg, W. Germany), "Boron heterocycles".

* 22 Sept. Professor T. Fehlner (Notre Dame, U.S.A.), "Ferraboranes: synthesis and photochemistry".

Academic Year 1978-1979

12 Dec. Professor C.J.M. Stirling (U. of Bangor), "Parting is such sweet sorrow - the leaving group in organic chemistry".

31 Jan. Professor P.D.B. de la Mare (U. of Auckland, New Zealand), "Some pathways leading to electrophilic substitution".

* 14 Feb. Professor B. Dunnel (U. of British Columbia), "The application of n.m.r. to the study of motions of molecules in solids".

14 Mar. Dr. J.C. Walton (U. of St. Andrews), "Pentadienyl radicals".

28 Mar. Dr. A. Reiser (Kodak Ltd.), "Polymer photography and the mechanism of cross-link formation in solid polymer matrices".

* 25 Apr. Dr. C.R. Patrick (U. of Birmingham), "Chlorofluorocarbons and stratospheric ozone: an appraisal of the environmental problem".

1 May Dr. G. Wyman (European Research Office, U.S. Army), "Excited state chemistry of indigoid dyes".
2 May Dr. J.D. Hobson (U. of Birmingham), "Nitrogen-centred reactive intermediates".

8 May Professor A. Schmidpeter (Inst. of Inorg. Chem., Munich U.), "Five-membered phosphorus heterocycles containing dicoordinate phosphorus".

* 9 May Professor G. Maier (Lahn Giessen U.), "Tetra-tert-butyltetrahedrane".

9 May Dr. A.J. Kirkby (U. of Cambridge), "Structure and reactivity in intramolecular and enzymic catalysis".

* 16 May Dr. J.F. Nixon (U. of Sussex), "Some recent developments in platinum-metal phosphate complexes".

23 May Dr. B. Wakefield (U. of Salford), "Electron transfer in reaction of metals and organometallic compounds with polychloropyridine derivatives".

13 June Professor I. Ugi (U. of Munich), "Synthetic uses of super nucleophiles".

25 Sept. Professor R. Soulen (Southwestern U., Texas), "Applications of HSAB theory to vinylic halogen substitution reactions and a few copper coupling reactions".

Academic Year 1979-1980

* 21 Nov. Dr. J. Müllör (U. of Bergen) "Photochemical reactions of ammonia".

28 Nov. Dr. B. Cox (U. of Stirling), "Macrobicyclic cryptate complexes: dynamics and selectivity".

5 Dec. Dr. G.C. Eastmand (U. of Liverpool), "Synthesis and properties of some multicomponent polymers".

12 Dec. Dr. C.I. Ratcliffe, "Rotor motions in solids".

* 18 Dec. Dr. K.E. Newman (U. of Lausanne), "High pressure multinuclear n.m.r. in the elucidation of mechanism of fast simple inorganic reactions".
* 30 Jan. Dr. M. Barrow (U. of Edinburgh), "The structures of some simple inorganic compounds of silicon and germanium - pointers to structural trends in group IV".
6 Feb. Dr. J.M.E. Quirke (U. of Durham), "Degradation of chlorophyll-a in sediments".
23 Apr. B. Grievson B.Sc. (U. of Durham), "Halogen radio-pharmaceuticals"
14 May Dr. R. Hutton (Waters Associates), "Recent developments in multi-milligram and multi-gram scale preparative high performance liquid chromatography".
21 May Dr. T.W. Bentley (U. of Swansea), "Medium and structural effects on solvolytic reactions".
10 July Professor D. Des Marteau (U. of Heidelberg), "New developments in organonitrogen fluorine chemistry".

2. Durham University Chemical Society

Academic Year 1977-1978
13 Oct. Dr. J.C. Young and Mr. A.J.S. Williams (U. of Aberystwyth), "Experiments and considerations touching colour".
* 20 Oct. Dr. R.L. Williams (Metropolitan Police Forensic Science Dept.), "Science and Crime".
3 Nov. Dr. C.W. Gray (U. of Hull), "Liquid crystals - their origins and applications".
24 Nov. Mr. G. Russell (Alcan), "Designing for social acceptability".
* 1 Dec. Dr. B.F.G. Johnson (U. of Cambridge), "Chemistry of binary metal carbonyls".
2 Feb. Professor R.A. Raphael (U. of Cambridge), "Bizarre reactions of acetylenic compounds".
16 Feb. Professor G.W.A. Foules (U. of Reading), "Home winemaking".
2 Mar. Professor M.W. Roberts (U. of Bradford), "The discovery of molecular events at solid surfaces".
9 Mar. Professor H. Suschitzky (U. of Salford), "Fruitful fissions of benzofuroxans".
* 4 May Professor J. Chatt (U. of Sussex), "Reactions of coordinated dinitrogen".
9 May Professor G.A. Olah (Case Western Reserve U., Ohio), "Electrophilic reactions of hydrocarbons".

Academic Year 1978-1979

10 Oct. Professor H.C. Brown (Purdue U.), "The tool of increasing electron demand in the study of cationic processes".
* 19 Oct. Mr. F.C. Shenton (Public Analyst, Co. Durham), "There is death in the pot".
26 Oct. Professor W.J. Albery (Imperial College, London), "Photogalvanic cells for solar energy conversion".
9 Nov. Professor A.R. Katritsky (U. of East Anglia), "Some adventures in heterocyclics".
16 Nov. Dr. H.C. Fielding (Mond Division, I.C.I.), "Fluorochemical surfactants and textile finishes".
* 23 Nov. Dr. C. White (Sheffield U.), "The magic of chemistry".
18 Jan. Professor J.C. Robb (Birmingham U.), "The plastics revolution".
* 8 Feb. Mr. C.G. Dennis (Vaux Ltd.), "The art and science of brewing".
* 1 Mar. Professor R. Mason (Govt. Scientific Advisor), "The Scientist in defence policy".
10 May Professor G. Allen (Chairman SRC), "Neutron scattering for polymer structures".
Academic Year 1979-1980

18 Oct. Dr. G. Cameron (U. of Aberdeen), "Synthetic polymers - twentieth century polymers".


1 Nov. Dr. J. Ashby (I.C.I. Toxicological Laboratory), "Does chemically-induced cancer make chemical sense?".

8 Nov. Professor J.H. Turnbull (R.M.C. Shrivenham), "Luminescence of drugs".

* 15 Nov. Professor E.A.V. Ebsworth (U. of Edinburgh), "Stay still, you brute: the shape of simple silyl complexes".

24 Jan. Professor R.J.P. Williams (U. of Oxford), "On first looking into biology's chemistry".

14 Feb. Professor G. Gamlen (U. of Salford), "A yarn with a new twist - fibres and their uses".


* 28 Feb. Professor S.F.A. Kettle (U. of East Anglia), "Molecular shape, structure and chemical blindness".

6 Mar. Professor W.D. Ollis (U. of Sheffield), "Novel molecular rearrangements".

Research Conference Attended

3rd Annual Congress of the Chemical Society, Durham, 9-11 April, 1980.

First Year Induction Course

In each part of the course, the use and limitations of the various services available are explained by the people responsible for them.

Departmental organisation
Dr. E.J.F. Ross

Safety Matters
Dr. M.R. Crampton

Electrical appliances and infrared spectroscopy
Mr. R.N. Brown

Chromatography and microanalysis
Mr. T.F. Holmes

Library facilities
Mr. W.B. Woodward (Keeper of science books)

Atomic absorptiometry and inorganic analysis
Mr. R. Coult

Mass spectrometry
Dr. M. Jones

N.m.r. spectroscopy
Dr. R.S. Matthews

Glassblowing techniques
Mr. W.H. Fettis and Mr. R. Hart
References

67. N. Paddock, Quarterly Reviews, 18, 175, (1964).
75. K.B. Dillon and M.P. Nisbet, Unpublished results.
77. R.B. Clampitt, Unpublished results (see Topics in Phosphorus Chem., Vol. 5).
82. K.B. Dillon and M.G.C. Dillon, Unpublished work.
92. K.B. Dillon and M.G.C. Dillon, Unpublished results.